THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE THOROUGHBRED HORSE IN SOUTH AFRICA

THE

EARLY HISTORY OF THE THOROUGHBRED HORSE IN SOUTH AFRICA

BY

THE HON. H. A. WYNDHAM

1925-71
22.11.24

HUMPHREY MILFORD
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
London Edinburgh Glasgow Copenhagen
New York Toronto Melbourne Cape Town
Bombay Calcutta Madras Shanghai
1924

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY FREDERICK HALL

TO THE

MEMORY

OF

HAROLD SOAMES

PREFACE

THE title of this book is perhaps a little misleading. 'The history of the half-bred horse in South Africa' would be more accurate. Comparatively few of the horses mentioned were clean bred. They were the progeny of a constantly repeated cross of imported thoroughbred sires on country-bred mares. Up to about the year 1870 this was the principle on which horse breeding for the Turf at the Cape of Good Hope was conducted. After that date it was gradually superseded by the breeding of the pure thoroughbred from imported sires and mares, and the old studs went to the wall. This history only pretends to deal with the first period; and as the value of the half-bred horse lies mainly in his thoroughbred blood, it seems fitting that the title of this book should be as it is. But this limitation unhappily excludes Natal. The first thoroughbreds imported to that Colony were Turpin, by Hetman Platoff, out of Black Bess, and Mortimer, by FitzAllen, out of a Velocipede mare, who arrived in 1857. From that date until now a steady stream of thoroughbreds has found its way there. But to follow it would carry us outside the scope of this book. The first period centres round Capetown, and the history of it must perforce be mainly confined to the Western Province.

The story of the thoroughbred horse in South Africa from 1870 to the present day would be of a different character. The materials out of which it would be composed are too voluminous and scattered for any one,

who cannot devote his whole time to them, to tackle it. Racing during this latter period has been developed to such an extent all over the Union as to be now one of the largest industries in the country, employing an appreciable percentage of our exiguous population : and it has been carried on with less and less regard to the improvement of the general utility horse of the country. Any book, therefore, which dealt with this second period would be concerned mainly with the history of racing. In this volume I have tried to confine the racing part of the subject within reasonable limits, and to give equal prominence to the horse-breeding and social sides.

The tables of descendants of mares which are distributed through the book have been prepared on the principle adopted in Herman Goos' Tables. This seemed the only possible system of dealing with the materials. But I am anxious to avoid the imputation that I have made any attempt to work out a Bruce-Lowe system for South Africa. I would also remind readers who live in the Northern Hemisphere that in South Africa April is in the Autumn and October in the Spring, and that horses are aged accordingly. Lists of the winners of the principal races, with particulars of their breeding where it is known, are given in Appendices 5 to 15. I hope these will be of assistance to readers, and will give them the necessary information concerning the conditions of these races. Particulars of races not included in an Appendix are given in the text.

I wish to thank Mr. Lloyd, of the South African Public Library, and Mr. Graham Botha, of the Archives. It is impossible to overstate the kindness and help which they never fail to show to any one engaged on any literary or research work. I have also to acknowledge what must have been the many dreary hours which Miss Ralling,

of the South African Public Library, spent searching the newspapers published in South Africa during the first half of the last century. Without her help this history could never have been written. I am obliged also to Miss Kincaid, of the Archives, for doing much valuable research work. I have also to thank Major Henley, Secretary to the Jockey Club of South Africa, for giving me much assistance. Mr. W. Stayt, than whom nobody in South Africa has a greater knowledge of racing, looked up the form of some of the horses mentioned, and gave me many useful facts. Several other people have kindly assisted me by lending material or giving me information. I hope they will accept this general acknowledgement.

JOHANNESBURG
1923

CONTENTS

CHAP.		PAGE
I.	The Earliest Importations	1
II.	Racing at the Cape	16
III.	Lord Charles Somerset	29
IV.	The Somerset Importations	43
V.	The Hantam Inquiry	56
VI.	Miss Whipthong	72
VII.	Breeding in the Western Province	87
VIII.	Some Early Cape Studs. I	105
	Mr. William Proctor	105
	Mr. Jacobus van Reenen	107
	Mr. P. L. Cloete	110
	The Kotze Stud	116
IX.	Some Early Cape Studs. II	120
	The Melck Stud	120
	The van der Byl Stud	127
	T. B. Bayley and the Oaks	133
	Messrs. Reitz, Breda, Joubert & Co.	137
X.	Racing in the Eastern Province (1820–50)	139
XI.	The Cape Horse in India	152
XII.	Alexander van der Byl, C. J. Manuel, Michael van Breda, M. Melck, and H. van Zyl	179

APPENDICES

		PAGE
1.	Meeting, 1797	204
2.	Meeting, 1800	207
3.	Meeting, 1807, and Rules	209
4.	1814 Rules	213
5.	The Town Cup and Purse	219
6.	The Breeders' Purse, the Green Point Stakes, and the Produce Stakes	222
7.	The Cradock Cup	230
8.	The Trial Stakes	232
9.	The Turf Club Purse	236
10.	The Merchants' Cup	240
11.	The Queen's Plate	244
12.	The South African Purse and the Untried Purse	246
13.	The Governor's Plate	248
14.	The Newmarket Sweepstakes	252
15.	The Agricultural Cup	256
16.	Mr. Manuel's Sale	258

Index 261

ILLUSTRATIONS

		PAGE
Jack Thomas on Echo	*facing*	86
The Finish of the Western Province Plate, May 1878	,,	118
Morisco	,,	123
Hurry Scurry	,,	157
Tally-ho	,,	192
Buxton	,,	199
The Marquis and L. Longhurst	,,	200

TABLES OF MARES' DESCENDANTS

TABLE			
1.	Mare by Paul Jones	*facing*	14
2.	Mare by Loyalist	,,	14
3.	Miss Whipthong	,,	86
4.	Dimple	,,	107
5.	Walton Mare	,,	107
6.	Bagatelle		112
7.	Maria		113
8.	The Crop Mare	*facing*	121
9.	Dick Andrew's Mare	,,	125
10.	Lady of the Lake		129
11.	Everlasting	*facing*	129
12.	Comet	,,	135
13.	Mare by Eclipse	,,	202

CHAPTER I

THE EARLIEST IMPORTATIONS

The first shipment of English blood stock arrived at the Cape of Good Hope in 1792, three years before the surrender of the Colony to the British and five years before the first Race-meeting was held in Capetown. Mr. J. F. Kirsten, who had married the widow of Marthinus Melck, was the importer and thus laid the foundation of the Melck stud, which from 1808 until 1881 was one of the most notable in the country. The shipment consisted of four stallions—Mambrino, Hercules, Paul Jones, and Millet; and four mares—the Crop mare, Miss Aletta, and two others not thoroughbred. There is nothing remarkable in English thoroughbred blood being introduced before the Cape became part of the Empire. The Dutch, ever since they had occupied the country in 1652, had been alive to the importance of horses. On the 8th December 1654 Van Riebeeck wrote to the Indian Council in Batavia that a dozen horses were as necessary to them at the Cape as bread in their mouths.[1] On their arrival his band of pioneers had found only one horse in the Peninsula, with a piece of a rope halter on him, and he was so wild nobody could catch him. There was no indigenous breed, though the vast herds of zebra were at first mistaken for one. Consequently horses had to be imported and a breed established. For this purpose a few were brought over from Java; and, in view of the

[1] *Letters despatched*, vol. i, p. 406.

subsequent history of the Cape horse, it is interesting to find Van Riebeeck criticizing them on the ground that they were rather light and almost like English genets or light French horses.[1] By the end of the century they had increased in numbers satisfactorily, but had deteriorated in quality still more. In 1689 an endeavour was made to improve the breed by importing some Persian stallions. A further valuable infusion of blood was made in 1778 when some South American sires were imported. Then in 1792 the first English blood horses were landed; and from that date until the present day the English blood horse has been brought into the country for breeding purposes in larger numbers than any other. This infusion of blood has been mainly in the form of stallions. The South African farmer in general adopted the principle of breeding which is best described by the Arab maxim 'the mare is a sack, you put gold in and you take gold out', and applied it in such an uncompromising way that any female equine was considered good enough to serve as a brood mare, and comparatively few were imported during the first half of the nineteenth century. Unfortunately also, at times not much trouble was taken about the quality of the gold. This we shall see as our history proceeds. But at any rate the horses imported by Mr. Kirsten were good enough, as the history of the Melck stud proves.

Other horses were also imported during the first occupation of the Cape by the British. Mr. Pringle, who landed at Simonstown in 1795 to take up the post of Agent of the British East India Company, imported a mare, said to be thoroughbred, who became the dam of the South African Eclipse, and about whom nothing

[1] *Letters despatched*, vol. iii, p. 91.

else is known. The van Reenen brothers imported Nestler who was the sire of Eclipse and of The Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs, and Loyalist who was the best sire of his day. Finally Lichtenstein[1] declares that four other farmers imported blood horses, and as four horses named Saltram,[2] Trifler, Highflyer, and Tranby are mentioned in contemporary pedigrees, we may reasonably suppose that they also were imported at this time.

It is not possible to trace any of these horses in the first volume of the General Stud Book which was published in 1808, but there is contemporary evidence, unhappily very meagre and confused, of the breeding of some of them. The unreliability of old pedigrees is a difficulty with which we shall be faced throughout this history. The cause is obvious. There was no Colonial Stud Book. Mr. T. B. Bayley, a retired Indian Civil Servant, who came to the Cape in 1840 and who was a great authority on horses, made some attempt to supply the deficiency, as he had been partially successful in doing in India, but found it impossible. 'There is so much mystery,' he writes, 'regarding the mares of olden times, such a want of authentic documents, and so much elasticity of imagination amongst the stud grooms, that a trustworthy compilation is almost beyond possibility.' In most of the large studs books were kept, but of these only the second volume of the Melck Stud Book has been preserved; and a study of it only leaves one in a greater state of confusion than before. Each year is dealt with by itself, and a full list of all the mares is written out, with the sires they were put to and the resultant progeny.

[1] *Travels in Southern Africa.*

[2] Saltram was the sire of the grandam of Young Cricketer who was exported from the Cape to Tasmania. See *Australian Stud Book*, vol. ii, p. 421.

This would be clear enough if accurately done, but the description of the mares alters from year to year and so it becomes impossible to follow their breeding careers with any certainty. Then again it was a common practice to name colts after their sires and fillies after their dams. 'They pick up colts of some imported Bobtail, Lottery or Selim and forthwith all these animals are called Bobtails, Lotterys and Selims, and so on to the next generation.' [1] For instance Melck had a mare called Charlotte or Carlotta or Zarlot. Her daughter in due course became a brood mare also named Carlotta or Zarlot. The original mare then, sometimes but not always, is called Oude Carlotta and the daughter Yonge Carlotta. Then a third Carlotta appears, and the changes are rung on Oude, Yonge, Charlotte, Carlotta, and Zarlot in a still more bewildering fashion.

The best authority on the breeding of the Kirsten importations is Mr. Kirsten himself. He left a memorandum, which is still in the possession of the Melck family, giving what particulars he was able. This document is undated, but must have been written about the year 1818, twenty-five years after the horses landed, and contains the following description of them :

Mambrino a true blood horse a son of Mambrino out of a mare named Matilda who was by an Arabian horse named Mogul out of a mare by Cardinal Puff.

Hercules a true blood horse by Snap descended from a blood horse named Regulus.

Paul Jones also a blood horse.

Millet a chesnut colt three years old, not a blood horse.

The Crop Mare (otherwise known as Elsie) a sister of Mambrino or of the same family, being from

[1] The quotation is from Bayley.

a mare by Cardinal Puff formerly the property or from the breeding establishment of Lord Grosvenor.
Miss Aletta a sister of Hercules.
Two mares not blood mares.

The memorandum concludes by giving some of the family history of these horses :

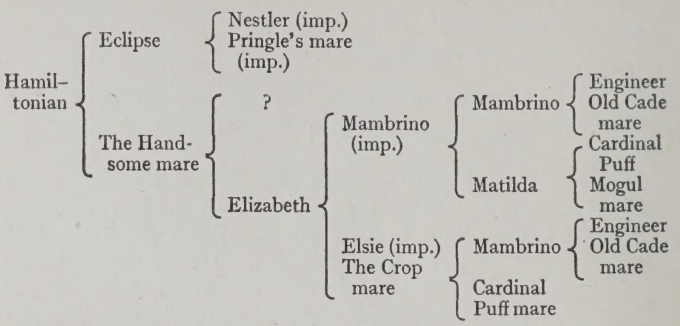
> From the Crop mare and Mambrino was born the mother mare Elizabeth. Elizabeth had the mare named Letje, who is still alive, by Mambrino's colt who was a son of Miss Aletta. The mother mare brought forth also that handsome mare, who by an English stallion named Eclipse, brought forth Hamiltonian, now the property of Lord Charles Somerset.

All these four mares are entered in the Melck Stud Book as having been bred by and purchased from Lord Grosvenor, and certainly Mambrino and probably also Hercules came from the same source.

The pedigree given of Mambrino is obviously incorrect. Mogul was foaled in 1745. Cardinal Puff in 1760, and he joined Lord Grosvenor's stud in 1765.[1] Therefore the position of these two horses in the pedigree must be reversed. The pedigree given of the Crop mare[2] is obscure ; but we may, I think, safely deduce from it that her dam was not also the dam of Mambrino, and that Mr. Kirsten describes them as brother and sister because they were by the same sire, Lord Grosvenor's Mambrino. In spite of this very close relationship they were mated with the apparently excellent result that the ' mother mare ' Elizabeth was foaled. Hercules, we are told, was by Snap, and this seems likely enough ; as also that Miss Aletta was his full sister. These pedigrees,

[1] See *Horse Racing*, 1765.
[2] A table of her descendants is given in Chapter IX, p. 121.

applied to the concluding part of the memorandum, are tabulated below as the pedigree of Hamiltonian :



Undoubtedly the breeding of Elizabeth proves Mr. Kirsten to have been a spirited and courageous breeder. He might at any rate claim that the results were satisfactory, for Hamiltonian attained considerable notoriety. Unfortunately we know nothing of his racing career, except that he was entered as a six-year-old for the Maude Cup at Wynberg in March 1816.[1] His owner at this time was Mr. Proctor, one of Lord Charles Somerset's protégés, who had purchased him from Mr. Melck, who had used him as a sire, for 3,000 Rix-dollars,[2] a high price for a South African bred horse, which he seems to have omitted to pay. Afterwards, when Lord Charles

[1] The conditions of this race are given in the *Gazette* of the 7th August 1813 : ' We have to announce the arrival from England of a superb elegant gold cup, the liberal donation of the late William Maude (formerly possessor of Wynberg) to this settlement, for the improvement of the breed of horses. The donor directed that His Majesty's King's Plate Articles should be observed by such horses, mares and geldings as will run for the Wynberg Gold Cup, carrying 12 stone each, the best of heats over the Wynberg course. Distance about one mile and three-quarters.'

[2] The Rix-dollar at this time was worth about 2*s.* 6*d.* It soon, however, depreciated to 1*s.* 6*d.*, and the latter figure may be taken as its exchange value throughout this history.

Somerset sold Mr. Melck the imported stallion Ploughboy for 9,000 Rix-dollars, Mr. Melck paid 6,000 in cash and Mr. Proctor undertook to pay the balance to Lord Charles, thus liquidating his debt to Mr. Melck. It would appear that Lord Charles eventually took over the horse in settlement of this debt. His dam, the 'Handsome' mare, lived to a good old age, for she had a chestnut colt, by Orville (imp.), in 1827. Assuming that she was four years old when she foaled Hamiltonian in 1809, she must have been twenty-two when she dropped this colt. His sire, Eclipse, was by the imported horse Nestler, out of Pringle's imported mare, both of whom are uniformly described as 'blood' horses; and therefore we may, without unduly straining the reasonable requirements of a stud-book registrar, regard him as a 'blood' horse also. He was bred by Jacobus van Reenen, who sold him as a colt to Mr. Melck for 1,000 Rix-dollars. He thus joined the best stud of the day and got colts for his owner which on sale realized 5,000 Rix-dollars.[1] He is the only sire bred from stock imported during the first British occupation whose descendants can be traced to the present day. They formed the principal element in the van Zyl stud, which is described in the last chapter.

Nestler was one of the three imported horses owned by the van Reenens—the other two being Paul Jones and Loyalist. The van Reenen family was a very large one. It was composed of a collection of brothers, of whom three concern us—Sebastiaan, Jacobus, and Dirk. There were two others—Jan, the breeder of Sir Charles,[2] and Daniel, both of whom bred horses on a large scale, but did not own imported thoroughbred sires. Sebastiaan, whose farm Klaver Valley was situated near the Groene-

[1] Melck's evidence in the Hantam Inquiry.

[2] See p. 27.

kloof, owned Loyalist. Jacobus, whose farm Ganzekraal was situated on the sea-coast west of Groenekloof, about an hour's journey from Klaver Valley, owned Nestler. Loyalist was the best known of these three horses and had most effect on the breed. But Nestler, on the other hand, was the sire of Eclipse and of The Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs.

This remarkable mare owed her name to the prices made by her progeny ; though why she should have been called a hen and not a goose is not explained. Her pedigree was as follows :

The-Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs { Nestler (imp.) / daughter of { Watney Arabian mare by Paul Jones (imp.)

Who her dam's sire, the Watney Arabian, was is uncertain, but it seems likely that he was a black Arab named Sultan who won the Silver Cup in 1799 and the Ladies' Purse on the 7th October 1800.[1] At that time he was owned by Mr. Pringle, but was sold along with all his horses after the first British occupation came to an end in 1803. He was purchased by Mr. John Watney, who farmed at Rondebosch, used him as a sire, and inserted the following advertisement in the *Gazette* of the 25th September 1805. The language is indicative of the change of Government which had taken place :

> ' De ondergetekende John Watney maak bekend dat hij te zyner plaatse aan het Rondeboschje heeft een oprechte Arabische Hengst, voormals toebehoord aan den heer John Pringle ; de geenen die zich dezelve willen bedienen om hunne merrie paarden to laten dekken, kunnen zich bij hem adresseeren tegens betaaling van 20 Rds. voor ieder merrie.' [2]

[1] See Appendix 2.

[2] The undersigned John Watney gives notice that he has a thoroughbred Arab Stallion, formerly the property of John Pringle,

'The Hen' was foaled in 1810, but whether she was bred by Mr. Watney or by the owner of Nestler is not known. Eventually she came into the hands of Lord Charles Somerset and is included in the sale of his horses on the 3rd January 1820. Her record as a brood mare, so far as it is known, is a remarkable one. She had her first foal in 1814 by Young Nestler, who was of course her half-brother. This colt was named Adventure, and was nominated by Mr. Dashwood for the first Produce Stakes run in 1817. But he was not destined for the Cape Turf, and at two years old brought home the first golden egg by being sold for 2,000 Rix-dollars to a Captain Christopher, who had just landed a shipment of thoroughbred horses at the Cape and was buying horses to take on to India.[1] Adventure was the only one of this shipment who showed any form on the Indian Turf. Her second foal in 1815 was by Bustler (imp.) and was named Haphazard. He was sold when only a month old to Mr. Proctor for 1,000 Rix-dollars, who entered him for the 1818 Produce Stakes. However, he shared the fate of his half-brother Adventure and was acquired by Captain Christopher for 2,000 Rix-dollars when two years old. He probably died on the way to India for he made no appearance on the race-course there. In 1816 she had a colt by Cottager (imp.) who when a yearling was sold to Mr. Philip Morkel for 2,000 Rix-dollars; in 1817 a filly by Kutusoff (imp.) who was sold to Mr. H. Bateson at six months old for 1,000 Rix-dollars. In 1818 she foaled Abbas Mirza, by Lutwyche (imp.), who

at his farm at Rondebosch; those who wish to avail themselves of his services to cover their mares can address themselves to him against payment of 20 Rds.

This is the first advertisement of a stallion standing in South Africa. See Table 1, p. 14, for 'The Hen's' descendants.

See Chapter XI, p. 153.

was included in Lord Charles Somerset's sale in 1820, and about whom nothing is known. 'The Hen' herself was sold on the same day with her 1819 foal, a colt by Cricketer (imp.), at foot, and stinted to him again. In due course in the spring of 1820 she foaled a filly. Thus in seven years she had seven foals, the first four of whom fetched 6,000 Rix-dollars. The last of her family, of whom any record remains, was a mare by Lutwyche (imp.), who was owned as a brood mare by Sebastiaan van Reenen, and whose first foal, a colt by Albion (imp.), named Superb, won the Breeders' Purse in 1834. Unfortunately her history ends here. How satisfactory it would be if some well-known South African family of thoroughbred horses could trace its origin to this mare.

Of the three blood horses owned by the van Reenens Sebastiaan's Loyalist was the best. Lichtenstein visited Klaver Valley on his tour with Commissary General de Mist in 1803, and Sebastiaan showed them his horses, amongst them being Loyalist, whom he had procured from England 'at much trouble and expense'. But Loyalist owed his notoriety mainly to an Englishman, Mr. Duckitt, who was the founder of the Cape family of that name and who came out to the Peninsula on the 11th September 1800 to start an Agricultural Department and a model farm at Klapmuts. To assist him in his operations he brought out the Crowcher family, which consisted of :

Thomas Crowcher, labourer, at £31 10*s.* per annum.
Edmund Crowcher, labourer, at £31 10*s.* per annum.
William Crowcher, labourer, at £31 10*s.* per annum.
William Crowcher, son of Thomas, 14 years old, at £10 per annum.
Mary Crowcher, wife of Thomas, at £10 per annum.

His administration of the department was not very

successful though it involved a large expenditure. Major-General Dundas, writing to the Colonial Office on the 23rd July 1801, pointed out that no particular instructions had ever been issued to Mr. Duckitt and that the ' enormous sum ' of 41,786 Rix-dollars (a trifling sum compared to the cost of modern Agricultural Departments) had been already expended with very little probability of profit or advantage accruing therefrom. He asked therefore for instructions that no further grants of public money should be forthcoming for this purpose. These instructions were issued. So Mr. Duckitt, deprived of his department, turned his attention to farming, kept a small stud of mares at Klaver Valley and became, according to one report, a thorough Boer.[1] The Crowcher family was moved to the Groote Post Government farm.

From the first Mr. Duckitt was much concerned about the improvement of the Cape horses, and held sound views upon the subject. He argued that an improvement in the draft horses would be the means of giving the inhabitants of Capetown fat beef instead of lean. The horses were so poor that all farm work was done perforce by oxen, who, in consequence, were sold for beef only after they were ' past labour and poor '. He calculated that one fat ox would equal three of the general run of slaughter oxen.[2] He had been in the country barely a month, when he wrote to Henry Dundas, Secretary of State for the Colonies, bemoaning the fact that he had not brought out a stallion with him, for since landing he had not seen a horse ' fit to put in a pair of shafts '.

[1] See *Records*, vol. xiv, p. 23 : ' The experimental farmer Duckitt was grown into a Boer.'

[2] See his letter to Huskisson, *Records*, vol. iii, p. 390. According to Barrow (vol. i, p. 67) the average weight of a bullock was 400 lbs., and the price 48*s*. a head.

Loyalist made good this omission. He had a profound faith in him and assiduously advertised him. Perhaps he had been responsible for persuading Sebastiaan van Reenen to import him. Having got him into the country, he used him to the utmost. Here are some of the pedigrees of horses which he advertised for sale between 1816 and 1826, when he died :

On 16th March 1816. ' A number of capital mares of the Loyalist blood (in and in for the last fourteen years) together with their foals.'

On 28th February 1818. ' 10 Beautiful young stallions rising three years old, got by that well-known English blood horse Old Loyalist, from his own stock, and old Nestler mares, which renders them well worthy the attention of breeders, being further advanced to the thoroughbred than any stock hitherto exhibited for public sale.'

On 30th March 1824. ' A beautiful thoroughbred colt by the famous horse Cricketer, dam, grandam, and great grandam by Old Loyalist.'

Apparently this last colt had not only ' advanced ' towards being ' thoroughbred ', but had actually arrived. There is no evidence that other breeders followed this astonishing example. Such inbreeding would end probably in complete sterilization.

Loyalist was in the country at least thirteen years, for he was still alive in 1815. He was the sire of Hamlet, Sultan, and Robin Hood, all three well known for ' speed and bottom ', of Mr. Blair's Kutusoff,[1] who proved himself the fastest horse in Mauritius, and of the Lame Duck who carried all before him in St. Helena, where racing was introduced by the garrison guarding Napoleon.[2] But it was for his brood mares that he mostly was

[1] Not the imported Kutusoff. See above, p. 9.

[2] See *Notes on the Cape of Good Hope*, p. 201. The author declares

known, and Mr. Duckitt would, no doubt, claim this as justification for his policy of breeding in and in for fourteen years. In 1816 he advertised a ' stock of mares and fillies worth the consideration of those desiring to profit by the high-bred stallions lately imported, they being already so far advanced in the Blood of that well known English stallion Loyalist '. The Maid of Swellendam and Clinker [1] were out of Loyalist mares, as were also the lesser lights Nabob, Kaleidoscope, Soldier, and Finio, the last being well known on the Turf in the early ' twenties '. Then there was a well-known mare named Peggy, by Lutwyche (imp.), from a Loyalist mare, who had a large family including Don Juan and Byron, both by Albion (imp.), and Gipsey, by Humphrey (imp.). Don Juan was one of the best horses running at Capetown in 1833–4, a time when the Turf was at its best. He was never beaten and won the Cradock Cup in September 1833 and again in April 1834, and the Turf Club Purse at both meetings in the latter year. He then went to India, where he did equally well.[2] Byron became the sire of a horse very well known in the Eastern Province, named Young Byron, who won the Grahamstown Cup in 1842 and 1843. In 1841 his then owner, wishing to dispose of him, conceived the idea of putting him up to be shot for. A target a foot in diameter was placed at one hundred yards distance, and he who struck the nearest to the centre of the bull's-eye became his owner. There were to be fifty competitors each paying £3. Gipsey won the Merchants' Cup in 1842.[3] Another well-known mare in the Eastern Province, named Rosa

that galloping maggots instead of Cape hacks would have been equally effective for the purposes of betting in St. Helena. These races were organized by Captain (afterwards Admiral) Rous.

[1] See Chapter IV, p. 53.

[2] See Chapter XI and Appendices 7 and 9.

[3] See Appendix 10.

Bianca, whose progeny ran with fair success at Grahamstown in the 'fifties', was also a direct descendant of Loyalist.[1] But the chief success of this old blood was scored in 1872 and 1873 when Grey Dayrell was racing for Mr. F. le Grange. In 1872 he won the Trial Stakes,[2] beating Alexander van der Byl's chestnut filly Galatea, by Berkeley (imp.), dam Rosalie, a descendant of Miss Whipthong.[3] But the filly beat him on the second day of the meeting in the Agricultural Purse[4] after a tremendous tussle, the first two heats being dead heats. The next year he won the Breeders' Purse,[5] beating Laura, by Berkeley (imp.), dam Roderica, who, being a descendant of Dimple[6] (imp. in 1817), was a South African thoroughbred. He also won the Governor's Plate,[7] but was beaten in the Merchants' Cup by Sir Henry, a thoroughbred of Alexander van der Byl's, by Berkeley (imp.), dam Maid of Nachtwacht, whose dam was the imported mare Camelina.[8] In 1874 his full sister Kate Dayrell won the Breeders' Purse. But she was inferior to her brother, for she was consistently beaten by Laura in the Queen's Plate[9] and in the Merchants' Cup, and did not win another race.[10]

Mr. Duckitt eventually used a horse called Young Kutusoff, out of the dam of Clinker, as a sire. Unfortunately it is only possible to trace these very few descendants of these Loyalist mares. Loyalist blood became very much less prominent after the death of Mr. Duckitt and after the numerous importations of the Somerset period; but it played its part, and an important one it was, up to that time.

[1] See Table 2 opposite.
[2] See Appendix 8.
[3] See Chapter VI.
[4] See Appendix 15.
[5] See Appendix 6.
[6] See Table 4, Chapter VIII.
[7] See Appendix 13.
[8] See Chapter XII, p. 188.
[9] See Appendix 11.
[10] See Table 1 opposite.

TABLE 1

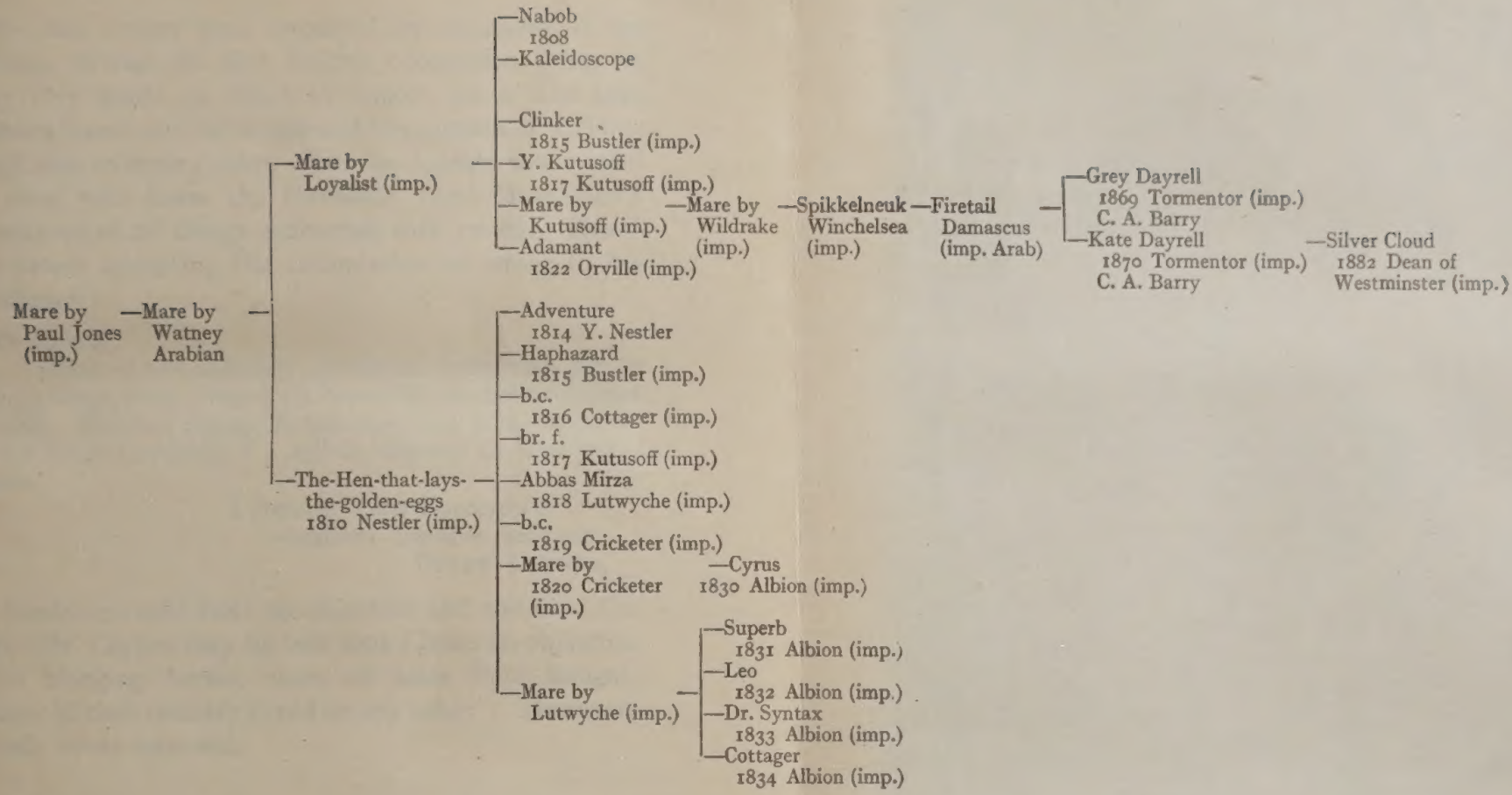
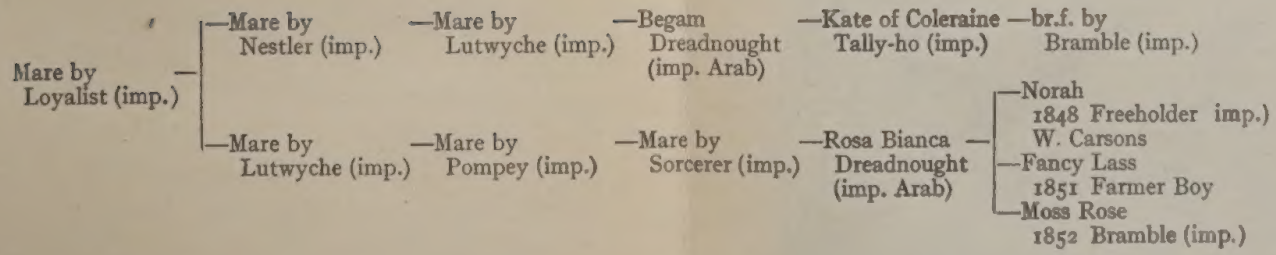


TABLE 2



To face page 14.

No stud horses were imported by members of the garrison during the first British occupation. But in 1797 they made an effort to import six of the best Arabian breed, and commissioned the captain of a Hamburgh ship to secure them. But the captain was a careful man, who knew the Governor Lord Macartney's abhorrence of all things connected with racing. Therefore before accepting the commission he wrote to his Excellency :

> My Lord,
>
> Some of the military gentlemen here wish me to bring them from Bengal six horses of the best Arabian breed. Before I engage in this business, I beg to know from Your Lordship if I will be allowed to land them here.
>
> I remain Your Lordship's
> obedient humble servant
> Peter Leynes.

His Lordship could raise no objection and endorsed the letter ' Mr. Leynes may be told that I have no objection to his bringing horses, cows, or asses from Bengal, whether of that country breed or any other '. However, the ship never returned.

CHAPTER II

RACING AT THE CAPE

HORSE-RACING will start sooner or later in any country occupied by the British, and if horses can be bred there attempts to breed them for this purpose will be made. The Cape proved no exception to this rule. Very soon after it was occupied a Racing Club was organized and the improvement of the local horse taken in hand. The author of *Gleanings in Africa*, published in 1806, records that ' since the possession of the Cape by the English the breed of horses has been attended to and materially improved, and the races established by the garrison have contributed greatly to this end '. On the other hand, some of the innovations and practices which this influx of sporting subalterns introduced were viewed with disfavour by the old-fashioned inhabitants of the Cape. Amongst them was the practice of docking a horse's tail. No sooner had a horse passed into English hands than its tail was docked. Mr. Hudson, Chief Clerk of the Customs, who kept a diary, writing in October 1799, complains very bitterly of this. ' Even the very animals are brought into the lot of innovation. The flowing main, the tremendous tail of the horse, which served as a safeguard from the flies, now is cut and docked according to the method of the English.' [1] But this was not the worst. Hudson proceeds to make a still graver charge. He attended the Spring Meeting in 1799. On the first day he saw Mr. Pringle's Sultan win the Silver Cup against a fine horse named Paymaster, belonging to

[1] Hudson's Diary is in the Archives at Capetown.

Mr. Moss. Paymaster was again beaten on the following day. This double defeat aroused Mr. Hudson's worst suspicions, and he speculates in his diary whether it was due to 'the unskilfulness of the rider or the want of strength in the horse'. Being unable to settle this point he draws the conclusion that 'there is so much deceit practiced at Horse-racing that it makes it difficult to know who wins or who loses. I have heard of a person', he declares, 'whose horses never gain a Race and yet the Master gained a Fortune, such things are, and as we know they exist wee should be no ways surprised at it'. But such an opinion is more interesting for the quaint way in which it is expressed than for its value as a criticism of contemporary racing. It obviously cannot refer to Capetown, for only two meetings had been held there when it was written, and surely nobody by constantly and deliberately losing at two meetings only could make a fortune, even though he might do so by following the same method at twenty. It is merely a general statement of current gossip uninformed by any precise information. One often hears similar opinions expressed nowadays. Mr. Hudson was obviously not a racing man. On the other hand, as might be expected, betting became established in South Africa along with racing, and brought its attendant evils with it. But betting was conducted then on very different principles to those we are accustomed to in these days. There were no bookmakers and each bet was a matter of separate arrangement between two parties. One would offer the odds, and if any one uttered the magic word 'Done', it was a bet and neither party could cry off unless with the consent of the other.[1] Betting under these circumstances

[1] The seven rules of betting in force in 1814 will be found in Appendix 4.

would be confined to a smaller percentage of the population than at present. Nevertheless Burchell, writing in 1810, declares that it had penetrated to 'the farthest extremity of Africa', wherever that may have been, and that large sums were lost and won on Green Point Common. The Malays also were very much addicted to gambling. Unfortunately racing has at all times suffered from the frailty of human nature. But certainly those days were better than ours, if only because they were less professional.

Race-meetings were less formal and businesslike. An owner's horse, as likely as not, was his wife's hack, his charger, his hunter, and his trap horse. This did not mean that horses were not trained, or that there were no racing stables with their strings;[1] but as the races were held only once every six months, a man's race-horses, if they were to pay for their keep, would necessarily have to be used for some other purpose as well. Nor did it diminish the interest taken in the races. Indeed it probably increased it, for the onlookers had a greater personal knowledge of the competing horses, who were, of course, far less numerous than now. For this reason also the very early days of racing, before Lord Charles Somerset's time, are not of very much interest to us from the point of view of the history of the thoroughbred, for little is known of the horses except their names.

At the April Meeting in 1801 an incident of some historical interest occurred in the 10-stone Purse of 100 Pagodas. Two horses were entered owned by Colonel Dickens and Mr. Muirson. The first heat was

[1] For the Spring Meeting in 1800, 'there were a greater number of capital horses to start than ever were in training on any former occasion.' A report of this meeting is given in Appendix 2.

won after excellent running by Colonel Dickens's horse, and the second would also probably have been won by him had he not bolted and thrown his rider. At the same time Mr. Muirson's horse lost one of his stirrups and leather, by which accident his rider wanted weight when he came in ; nor was the race decided in his favour till the shoes and nails of the horse had been included in the scale. Curiously enough a similar incident occurred at Johannesburg on the old City and Suburban Course eighty-eight years afterwards. The two horses in this case were Black Prince, ridden by Sandy Gove and trained by Walter Salmond, and Discount, who was owned and ridden by Charles Hay of Queenstown. Black Prince won but could not draw the weight. The Stewards thereupon allowed the horse's plates to be put into the scale, and upon these proving insufficient the nails were added and the weight was then just pulled.[1]

The social side of racing was then far more prominent than it is now. The half yearly meetings were the social events of the year, accompanied by balls, ordinaries, assemblies, and special performances at the theatre. The ' fashionables ' of Capetown turned out in all their splendour, and the whole population, white, coloured, and Malay evinced a lively interest. Especially the Malays who would make a favourite of a horse and owner and greet their successes with unbounded enthusiasm. A crowd of them would surround a popular owner like Mr. Rogerson as he returned home from the race-course, and give him an ovation along the road.[2] In 1861 Lady Duff Gordon noticed that half the crowd was composed of Malays who filled ' dozens of carts full of bright eyed

[1] Jim Crow, who tells this story with a wealth of picturesque language I cannot attempt to reproduce, declares that Black Prince's mane and tail had also to be requisitioned. [2] *C. M. M.*, vol. ix.

women in petticoats of every most brilliant colour, white muslin jackets, and gold daggers in their great coils of shining black hair '. Many people can still remember the scenes of enthusiasm which occurred on Green Point Common when Riley, who was a special favourite of the Malays, was at his best in 1879.[1]

In the highest society the chief feature on each day was the display of carriages. At the first Race-meeting ever held in South Africa, in September 1797, Mr. Ross, the Paymaster-General, appeared in an elegant curricle drawn by two milk-white steeds and General Vandeleur in a fashionable gig. But Lady Anne Barnard attracted most attention in a splendid vehicle drawn by eight Spanish stallions.[2] Lady Anne indeed disputed the accuracy of this account and called it a lying paragraph. All she did was to go to the races in the carriage of a Dutchman, very pleased to be able to show her anxiety to connect herself with the people of the country and much quizzed by her friends for doing so. Still the Spanish stallions were probably there, for the well-to-do were very proud of their travelling teams of eight. All the carriages collected on the ground ' taking their stations on either side of the winning post and lining the course as far as they extended, the higher places appertaining to the carriages of the higher powers and exhibiting the beauty and fashion of the Cape '. Riding along this line of carriages it was amusing to mark ' the regular gradation from the well-appointed English carriage to that curious piece of antiquity, the ancient Dutch—the gig, the light wagon cart, and the long heavy wagon with

[1] See Chapter XII, p. 192.

[2] London *Morning Chronicle*, 9th March 1798, and *South Africa a Century Ago*, p. 198. The report of this Meeting is given in full in Appendix 1.

its eight horses in hand, hired for the day and stuffed with black damsels arrayed in their brightest colours'.[1] There could be seen fashionable curricles, chariots, barouches with four horses, landaus, tilburies, and dennets. Indeed one authority declares that it was possible to tell the professions of people by the carriages in which they drove to the races. The lawyers made the greatest display. The leading advocates came in barouches and four, the next in rank were content with curricles, while the notary followed in his solitary gig. Doctors turned out in chariots drawn by four greys, surgeons in barouches or tilburies, and the humble apothecary on his hack.[2] Burchell gives a spirited account of the scene at a meeting in 1810.

> 'Vehicles of every description from the elegant London built carriage of the Governor and the English curricle, to the antiquated Dutch calash and the light but jolting paardewagen are seen driving about to enjoy the sport. Horsemen without number fly backwards and forwards to watch the fate of the day and exhibit their prancing steeds of half Arab and English blood; although some indeed of their noble animals refuse to prance without the incitement of the curb or spur. Nor is it less amazing to watch the motley crowd on foot; Malays and negroes mingled with whites, all crowding and elbowing, eager to get a sight of the momentous contest. But the patient Hottentot views it almost with apathy, and squatted on the ground, seems to prefer a pipe of tobacco to that which affords such exquisite gratification to his superiors.'

To drive to the races in a really fashionable carriage required some courage, for the road was impassable in wet weather without danger. In the best of weather it

[1] Cowper Rose, *Four Years in Southern Africa*, pp. 9, 10.

[2] *State of the Cape of Good Hope*, 1822, p. 163.

was very uneven and bad, and remained so until 1830, when it was properly made by convicts. Later on people were satisfied with humbler equipages. In 1843 only a few gigs, and short omnibuses highly varnished with linen curtains, a cart and two or three fine carriages were to be seen.[1]

But this was at a time when interest in racing had apparently slackened. Another account of the crowd of vehicles going to a Race-meeting in the 'eighties' gives a far more lively picture.

> 'Open landaus, filled with dusky belles, the driver almost lost in the incredible number of "bucks" clinging together affectionately in a bunch on the box seat; wagonettes drawn by four or six horses decked with rosettes and streamers; Cape carts with burdens overlapping the splash-boards; cabs whose roofs were not ashamed to exhibit bottle baskets, the beer bottles merrily jingling promise of much cheer to its owners packed inside, and the jehu inevitably wearing his best pagoda-like hat, seldom nowadays seen; spiders, the form of vehicle then exclusively reserved for doctors; common-or-garden wagons with benches, wobbling under its load of picknickers; youths perched precariously on the dizzy summit of the velocipede; horsemen and din prodigious completed the picture.'[2]

All these cheerful scenes were made possible by the races being held on an open common, not surrounded, as now, by an impenetrable fence. But this was a disadvantage in other ways. In the first place no gate money could be charged and the whole finance of a meeting depended on members paying their subscriptions. Nor had those modern and revenue producing accompaniments of racing, the totalizator, the bookmaker, and the

[1] *Sam Sly's Journal*, No. 18.

[2] From an article by F. B. Ross in the *Cape Argus*.

refreshment contractor, yet been introduced. Despairing appeals had occasionally to be made to members by the Stewards to pay their subscriptions in order that the Plates and Purses for the next meeting might be advertised, and sometimes fixtures had to be abandoned or postponed because they failed to do so. Another disadvantage was the race-course dog, which could not be kept away in spite of notices that all his breed would be shot. At the Autumn Meeting at Capetown in 1847 Maria (own sister to Sir Benjamin),[1] was crossed by a dog in the Trial Stakes and jumped into a ditch, throwing her rider, and another interfered with Polestar in the Breeders' Purse in 1861. Green Point Common was also the grazing ground of all the local cows, and it was no uncommon sight to see a few lumbering along in the dusty trail of the horses. In many other ways also it was not an ideal site for a race-course. It has been described as wild, barren, open, and bare of vegetation, while the course was 'heavy, stony, of wretched turf, and bad for running'.[2] Not until 1874 did the Club incur the expense of clearing the outside half of the course of stones, two months before each meeting, to enable horses to be trained. Being near the sea and without any shelter it was entirely at the mercy of both the north-westers and south-easters; so much so that sometimes racing was almost impossible. At the Autumn Meeting in 1845, when the Belle of Rondebosch [3] was at her best, such a tremendous south-easter was blowing that some of the horses could not face it at all, and the Belle took 3 min. 15 secs. to cover the mile and a half in one of her heats. Sometimes the dust was so thick that the horses could hardly be seen. When Sweet Lass of

[1] See Chapter VI, p. 83.

[2] *Sam Sly's Journal*, No. 47, and *Notes on the Cape by a Bengali*, p. 62. See Chapter VI, p. 79.

Rondebosch[1] was beaten by Voltaire in the Hopeful Stakes at the same meeting, the dust was so bad in the second heat that the horses could not be seen until they reached the distance post.

Nevertheless Green Point Common was a more attractive spot then than it is now. Its use as a Concentration Camp for Prisoners in the Boer War robbed it of its last amenities. The vlei was still the happy resort of small boys for sailing boats, while the cows stood knee deep in its mud; and Three Anchor Bay was decked with arum lilies and other wild-flowers which have long since been trodden under foot. On the other hand Gallows Hill, which was cleared away when the docks were built, was a sinister landmark which on race days served as a convenient vantage ground for those who were not privileged to watch from the Grand Stand, which is now used as a Golf Club House. This stand was first erected in 1850 at a cost of £160 which was raised by issuing sixteen shares of £10 each. It was altered and added to from time to time until 1877.[2] The charge for admission was 10*s.* for the meeting or 3*s.* 6*d.* a day, until 1874 when members were given a free ticket for it. It was subject to various conventions such as the reservation, by custom, of a special seat for Mrs. van der Byl. The Kenilworth course, which is now used by the South African Turf Club, is in every way far superior to the old Green Point course.

The first Racing Club was called the African Turf Club. Lady Anne Barnard alludes to it rather contemptuously, and says that her husband went into the country to avoid attending a meeting and declined to become a member. Lord Macartney, the Governor, who dis-

[1] See Chapter VI, p. 79.

[2] The illustration facing p. 118 gives a good picture of this Stand.

approved of racing and in whose house cards were not permitted, also refused to join. But Sir George Young, who was installed as Governor in December 1799, took up a different attitude and joined the Club. The membership was only twenty-nine, of whom twenty were officers of the Army or Navy. The few civilians include John Pringle, W. S. van Rynesveld the Fiscal, Hercules Ross the Assistant Secretary under Mr. Barnard, and Mr. P. L. Cloete who afterwards became a prominent breeder. Indeed racing in these early days depended almost entirely on the British Garrison. The Dutch, naturally enough, took very little part except as spectators. An attempt was made to attract them at the beginning by having a Farmers' Race, but the turn out of the competitors aroused such scoffing comments that the experiment was not repeated. But after the second British occupation they joined in the sport with keenness.

Ordinaries or race dinners were held at the Club House on two or three evenings of the race week. A steward always presided, and any one intending to dine put his name down at the bar of the Club House, where all racing business was transacted. The charge for dinner was 2 Rix-dollars each, malt liquor included. Then at nearly every meeting a race ball was held either at the Club House or at the theatre. For this function also a subscription of 3 Rix-dollars was payable to a Mr. Brown at the same place. Negus, fruit, and sandwiches were provided free of charge.[1] The African Club House, the scene of these festivities, was situated in the

[1] The negus provided on these occasions did not always give satisfaction. A visitor from India, writing to the Bengal Hurkuru, warned Indian Civil Servants of the discomforts of the Cape. As an example he cites the fact that at a society house ball to which he was invited the negus was actually made in a wash-hand basin! (*S. A. Com. Ad.*, 13 October 1830).

Heeregragt,[1] approximately on the present site of Burmester's shop. Like the Turf Club, it suffered a temporary eclipse when the Colony was restored to Holland, and all its assets were sold by auction.

After the Colony was reoccupied by the British in 1806, racing did not recommence until the autumn of 1807. The first event had, of course, to be a dinner for the members of the Turf Club. It was held in Mr. Blesser's garden. Mr. Brown and the bar of the Club House were no longer available for receiving the names of those who intended to dine, and this very necessary function was transferred to Mr. Augustinus Rosa's Tavern at No. 4 Graave Street. Dinners took place on the first and third days of the races, and a ball on the second and fourth.[2] Thus racing began for the second time under most auspicious circumstances.

An original programme of this 1807 Meeting is preserved in the Cape Archives.[3] It includes not only a card of the races and a list of the subscribers, but also the Rules and Regulations of the Club. The list of subscribers proves that though racing still depended very largely on the British garrison, the civilian and farming populations now took a much more prominent part. Mr. van Rynesveld the Fiscal still graced the course with his official presence. Mr. Cloete and his son, Mr. Dashwood, Mr. Duckitt, Mr. Munnik, Mr. Melck, Mr. Maude, Mr. Proctor, no less than seven van Reenens, and Mr. Watney, most of whom became connected with the high art of breeding and training horses, figure in the list. One noticeable absentee is Mr. John Pringle. Though he remained in the Colony after its evacuation

[1] Now Adderley Street.
[2] The charge for the dinner was 3 Rds. 4 Sk., including Cape wine.
[3] See Appendix 3.

by the British in 1803, and became a Steward of the Turf Club in 1810, he never resumed the ownership of horses after his stud had been disposed of in 1803. The Rules and Regulations are the first of their kind to be handed down to us. They number only fourteen, and of these the first seven refer to Club matters, and only the last seven embody what may be called the Rules of Racing, which to-day number 172, besides numerous by-laws and regulations. There is a reference to a ' Jockey Club ' which is not clear, but it seems to have been a Committee, elected by the members, which was responsible for the general management of the affairs of the Club and of the course, the preparation of the programmes, and the holding of ballots, while the Stewards merely controlled the actual Race-meetings. After holding four meetings this Club died a natural death, and a fresh start was made in 1810. For the May Meeting in 1813 members were for the first time requested to declare their colours.

Thus the South African Turf Club, which is still holding regular meetings in Capetown, can justly claim to have existed since 1797. In this year the first racing club in South Africa was founded under the name of the African Turf Club. It went into liquidation when the British departed in 1803, but was revived under the same name in 1807, after the second occupation. It required a second resuscitation in 1810. Finally in 1814, after the arrival of Lord Charles Somerset, it was reorganized and given its present name of the South African Turf Club, and it has held regular meetings ever since.

Only one horse racing before 1814 deserves mention. Sir Charles was bred by Mr. Jan van Reenen and raced until 1810. Unhappily no record of his breeding has been

left. He was ' blue spaniard ' in colour. This is interesting because the generally accepted theory is that the well-known blue and red roan colour in South Africa had its origin in some Spanish horses who were captured in two French vessels in March 1807 and brought into Capetown.[1] But Sir Charles proves that the colour was known in the country before that date. He stood fifteen hands high, and ' for action in all his paces, bone, and gentleness, no horse in the Colony could excel him '. He was probably, therefore, a descendant of the South American horses landed at the Cape in 1778, who, according to Sir John Barrow, were highly esteemed for their gentleness.[2] His colour, too, must have come from the same source, for these horses were Spanish in origin, being descendants of seven horses and five mares from Spain, abandoned in South America by Don Pedro de Mendoza in 1535.[3] Sir Charles started at the first four meetings held after the second British occupation and was never beaten. Then the Stewards in 1810 excluded him from running for any plates in future, and he retired to the stud. But after the arrival of Lord Charles Somerset in 1814 both breeding and racing were very much improved.

[1] See Schreuder, *The Cape Horse*, who quotes Theal.
[2] Barrow, vol. ii, p. 36.
[3] Cunningham Graham, *A Vanished Arcadia*, p. 18.

CHAPTER III

LORD CHARLES SOMERSET

Lord Charles Somerset took over the government of the Colony on 6th April 1814. A man of his temperament brought up in the old-fashioned traditions of Toryism could construe the verb to govern only in its most literal sense. He exercised a supreme authority in whatever he undertook, brooked neither opposition nor criticism, and considered himself justified in adopting any methods he chose in dealing with them. His reign might have passed with comparatively little comment had he been called upon to rule over the Dutch inhabitants only. They were not accustomed to representative institutions and expected the government to govern. They cared little for the liberty of the Press, for the right of public meeting, or for the development of Parliaments, which had been characteristic of British history for several centuries. But the arrival from 1818 onwards of parties of British settlers introduced these disturbing elements into the more stagnant atmosphere of the Cape, and Lord Charles soon found himself in hot antagonism to them. Hating at all times any popular demonstration, the attitude he adopted was bound to end in his undoing. Writing to Lord Bathurst in 1822 he says :

> 'I can best describe to Your Lordship the characteristics and disposition of the major part of the Settlers who have emigrated from England and Ireland by attaching to them the familiar appellation of Radical, they have no disposition to Industry and no inclination to exert themselves, and their chief

object is to oppose and render odious all authority, to magnify all difficulties and to promote and sow the Seeds of discontent wherever their baneful influence can extend.'

But the unhappy settlers were merely endeavouring, by means of public meetings, to secure greater military protection from the increasing depredations of the natives, and to voice their grievances and hardships which were indeed very real. Lord Charles only considered it necessary to label an opponent a 'Radical' or an 'Arrant Dissenter' to prove to his own and to everybody else's satisfaction that the man was unworthy of further consideration, and should be pursued with a ruthless vindictiveness. Thomas Pringle, who was classed in the latter category, gives as an illustration a conversation between Hart, who had been Superintendent of the Government Farm at Somerset, and Lord Charles. The farm was to be closed down, and Hart called on His Excellency on behalf of himself and his assistant superintendents, Mr. Devenish (a racing man) and John Pringle (brother to Thomas), to ask permission to retain in their services certain prize apprentices. The request was readily granted to Hart and Devenish; but on the first mention of the name of Pringle, Lord Charles demanded with a flush of indignation what claim John Pringle had to such a favour. Hart replied that he had been a faithful and diligent servant to the Government for four years, and that the boy he solicited had been his domestic servant. To this Lord Charles rejoined that he presumed that as soon as John Pringle was out of Government employ he would set himself to disturb and oppose constituted authority like his brother Thomas, 'a person who has done more mischief to the Government than any other in the Colony.' Hart replied that John's

lack of education did not qualify him to intermeddle in political or literary affairs. 'So much the better,' exclaimed Lord Charles, 'the less education the better.' Nevertheless in spite of this meritorious ignorance John was not allowed to keep his servant. The acid test applied to all patronage exercised by Lord Charles was the attitude of the applicant towards the Government, that is to say the Governor. An amusing example was his treatment of his French valet Mercier. He was determined to find this faithful servant a comfortable billet. He first endeavoured to appoint him Assistant Director of Lands, a post for which a knowledge of the English and Dutch languages was essential, and of both of which Mercier was wholly ignorant. The appointment was successfully resisted on this ground by Mr. D'Escury, the Inspector of Lands; which rebuff was an element in the antagonism between Lord Charles and D'Escury which culminated in the inquiry into the sale of the Sorcerer colt.[1] Lord Charles next attempted to appoint Mercier Assistant Astronomer. But this was altogether too farcical. His irritation at this second failure was so great that, when he selected the office of the Slaves Registry for his third attempt, the unhappy head of it dared not oppose the proposal, obnoxious to him though it was. The Naval and Military Commanders at the Cape were equally liable to fall foul of Lord Charles. He would demand a ship to transport him to the Eastern Province, and complain to the Home Authorities if it were not forthcoming; and on one occasion Colonel Pigot, who commanded the 21st Light Dragoons, incurred his odium by refusing to allow his troop horses to be used in the Governor's carriage.[2]

[1] See Chapter V.

[2] Balcarres Ramsay, *Rough Recollections*, vol. i, p. 190.

In no direction were Lord Charles's activities more pronounced than in the development of horse breeding and in the control of the racing world—' that strange world so difficult to sway ', which, according to Lord Beaconsfield, requires for its government ' a stern resolve and a courtly breeding '. No one can deny that Lord Charles possessed both these qualifications, though he may have been endowed with others which he would have been better without. Sir Rufane Donkin asserts that he interposed his personal authority, which no one dared oppose, in the making of matches ; and that he ploughed up the gardens of Government House, and sowed them with oats, thus giving great offence to the Dutch inhabitants. Soon after his arrival he took steps to preserve the course at Green Point from being destroyed by the citizens of Capetown, who persistently rode and drove over it. This was an old grievance which the Stewards had unsuccessfully attempted to remedy in 1801 by putting up cross bars at intervals. Lord Charles's method was to order the Burgher Senate in August 1814 to publish the following notice in the *Gazette* :

> Experience having shewn that the inhabitants of Capetown do not hesitate to ride on horseback, or drive their carriages across the race course, which greatly destroys it, wherefore, authorised by His Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, the President and members of the Burgher Senate hereby forbid everyone in future to drive or ride across the said course.

He had not been in the country a year before he took complete control of the Groote Post Experimental Farm. The Board of Directors innocently asked him to become their President, usually a purely honorary office, but

soon realized that the management was no longer in their hands but entirely in those of their honorary head. Under his control the farm became a centre of horse breeding. The stallions Kutusoff, Cottager, Cricketer, Vanguard, and Walton stood there on their arrival in the Colony. This caused Lord Charles to be accused of taking advantage of his position as Governor to sell the Government horses imported by himself. But the farm had no permanent effect on the horse-breeding industry of the country, for it was closed down and all the stock sold in 1827. Lord Charles encouraged horse breeding with a genuine desire to improve the Cape horse, and to foster its export to India ; though the discovery that, in order to follow his favourite pursuits of racing and hunting adequately, he would require an animal superior to any horse then existing in the Cape, also played a part. He had no difficulty in proving that he was a heavy loser by his transactions in imported horses. In racing his influence was consistently exercised in making the sport a means of improving the breed.

He landed at the Cape in 1814 shortly before the Autumn Meeting of the South African Turf Club. No doubt he attended it and saw many things which were capable of improvement. It is not surprising, therefore, to find the year 1814 very prolific in racing legislation. No less than seven meetings of members of the Turf Club were held as against the normal two or three. Five of these took place after Lord Charles's arrival, and of these, three were concerned with altering the Rules of Racing and the management of the Club. All this activity resulted in the publication of an entirely new set of Rules, printed in Appendix 4, which were sold to members at 1 Rix-dollar a copy, and in a dispatch from Lord Bathurst expressing concern at the growth

of racing in the Colony. To this Lord Charles replied on 31st March 1815 :

My Lord,

In answer to Your Lordship's Dispatch of the 14th December I have the honour to state to Your Lordship that altho' Horse Racing has existed in this settlement during the last eighteen years it is not carried, as Your Lordship has been given to understand, to any considerable extent, altho' my Predecessors in this Government (and particularly Sir John Cradock I am informed) thought it expedient for the improvement in the breed of horses to give it every encouragement.

I am happy to inform Your Lordship that I find from the *most minute* enquiries, that since I have been in the Colony no tendency whatever to a spirit of Gambling has existed. Should any appear, Your Lordship may be assured that I shall of course discountenance it by every means in my power.

The Horse Racing here remains upon the same footing it did during the Administration of Lord Caledon and Sir John Cradock, and it is evident that it has contributed greatly to the Improvement of the Horses in the Colony, which is very peculiarly adapted to the breed of that Animal. If however it be the Pleasure of His Majesty's Government to direct that Races here shall be altogether forbidden, I shall be ready to obey Your Lordship's Instructions on that head, although I am of opinion that such a measure would be extremely disadvantageous to the Interests of the Colony, and give great dissatisfaction to the Dutch Landed Proprietors.

I have, etc.

Charles Henry Somerset.

And racing continued without interruption.

He at once started collecting a stud of horses, and for that purpose was recommended by Mr. Henry Alexander, the Colonial Secretary, to employ Mr. Poggenpoel, who

eventually became his evil genius. He had already sent out some horses before him. Bustler arrived in March 1814, and the mare Bagatelle some time during the same year. But his first care was to collect a racing string of South African bred horses. This he did with such admirable judgement that at his first appearance as an owner in Capetown, at the Spring Meeting 1814, he carried off the Hunters' Plate with Marmion: the African Purse with Prince of Orange: the Turf Club Purse with Escape: [1] the South Easter Purse for which Escape walked over: the Oriental Purse First Class with Escape: and the Second Class with Marmion. He also won a match with Escape against Mr. Proctor's Nabob, but was defeated in a match between Marmion and Mr. Proctor's Oranjeboven. To sum up, out of twelve races he won six; and out of two matches he won one. A brilliant opening to any racing career, and one thoroughly worthy of the Governor of a Colony.

But the encouragement of breeding was his principal activity; owing to his influence the Produce Stakes were instituted.[2] When they lapsed in 1819, and after Mr. Melck and Mr. P. L. Cloete had unsuccessfully attempted in 1822 to fill the gap by giving a Plate confined to three-year-olds bred by themselves, Lord Charles in 1825 gave a Gold Cup for all South African three-year-olds, which was raced for until 1830. In this method of encouraging the breeding of better class horses he had been forestalled by his predecessor Sir John Cradock, who, before he left the Colony, gave the

[1] Escape was a bay horse whose dam was by Paul Jones. His sire is unknown. He is not the Escape that ran in India (see Chapter XI), who was a roan. After this meeting he was used at the Government Farm at Groote Post as a sire at a fee of 50 Rix-dollars. For the African Purse see Appendix 12.

[2] For a history of this race see Appendix 6.

Cradock Cup to be run for on weight-for-age terms over 1½ miles by all Colonial bred horses. This Cup constituted the Championship Plate for Colonial bred horses until 1876.[1]

His next care was to encourage the use of imported sires. It had been customary, as is happily still the case, for the Governor to give a Plate to be competed for. The conditions were usually perfectly ordinary in character, but Lord Charles struck out a new line, and in 1817 donated a Plate, value 250 Rix-dollars, for horses got by English stallions. The race was first run in April 1818, over four furlongs. But it did not prove a success, for in the following year it went the way of many other races and degenerated into a handicap open to all horses. The failure of this race and of the Produce Stakes was due to all the most promising colts, and some of the best fillies, being at this time exported to India and Mauritius,[2] a trade which the Governor did all he could to encourage: and also probably to the serious outbreak of horse sickness in 1819. The collapse of these races caused the Governor's efforts to be jeered at by some critics. The author of *Notes on the Cape of Good Hope* is particularly caustic on the subject. 'A distinguished person at the Cape', he writes, 'is thought to have conferred a singular benefit on the Colony by bringing over several thoroughbred English horses, and disseminating a taste for racing. But it is difficult to imagine how the interests of an infant Colony can be advanced by the introduction of an animal perfectly useless for any purpose of trade or agriculture, or by

[1] A list of the winners of this Cup is given in Appendix 7. It is the same as that which was raced for at Cradock towards the end of last century, and at Auckland Park, Johannesburg, recently.

[2] *State of the Cape of Good Hope in 1822*, p. 162.

rendering fashionable an expensive and ruinous amusement. I have seen a single horse sold for £600, and a two-year-old colt for £200. The blood of Sorcerer, Ploughboy and Clinker has found its way into remote parts of the Colony; and large sums of money are expended in rearing and training, which I fear will not be repaid in golden cups. Indeed the absurdity of the thing has manifested itself; for of late, not only have these animals fallen in price, but the last turf meeting was postponed for the want of subscribers. So much for the turf.' Such criticism shows an imperfect knowledge of the facts. Other witnesses prove that Lord Charles's importations did materially benefit the Colony. Mr. Peter Tait, who came from England in 1818 with a party of settlers, declares, in a letter to Lord Bathurst, written in 1824, that in a short time they improved the breed of horse at the Cape beyond all calculation, and that as a result in Capetown two horses could now perform the same work that formerly required six. Mr. William Dunn, an enthusiast who came to the Cape in 1821, found 'the houses good, the horses excellent'. He advised all persons of property to come out, for they would lose no comforts and make many additions to them. He added a warning, however, that 'servants and furniture (for a Nobleman) should be brought from England'. He had schemes for building shallow reservoirs to conserve water, for improving the Capetown docks, for starting a British College, for establishing an Episcopacy, and for providing native bands for the troops.[1] Sir Harry Smith states that during his first stay at the Cape he found the horses excellent, and that they had been much improved by Lord Charles's importations.[2]

[1] *Records*, xiv, 18–25.

[2] *Records*, xix, 354, and *Autobiography*, vol. ii, p. 5.

Of course this improvement in the general utility horse was not due wholly to the thoroughbred. Heavier sires and mares were also imported, though in smaller numbers. Here is the advertisement of one landed in 1817 :

YOUNG MERRYMAN

4 years old, 16½ hands high.

Arrived from England per ship *Hannah*, about ten days since. The superior Symmetry and Strength of this spirited Animal, which is challenged to be equal to four Cape horses, is earnestly recommended to breeders of Draft Horses, who are desirous of improving their present stock ; he is in high condition, and will shortly (if not previously disposed of) go into the country to cover at 50 Rix-dollars each mare, and 5 Rix-dollars to the Groom.

N.B. This horse is for Sale or Barter for Wine, Corn or Hay.

If Merryman were equal to four Cape horses, no doubt two of his stock might be equal to six. We shall see hereafter that this improvement would probably have been maintained had the quality of the sires imported been kept up to this standard, and had the mares and young stock been better looked after.

Meanwhile popular interest in racing, far from slackening, grew apace. Public bodies encouraged it, witness the Burgher Senate, who in 1822 addressed the following communication to the Stewards :

'We have the honour to inform you that, having taken into consideration that the Days which are annually fixed as Race Days seem to the Inhabitants in easy circumstances Days of true amusement and pleasure, and to those of the more needy class of the Community the means to improve their daily living and support in an easy manner ; we have, therefore,

with the view of promoting these general interests, thought proper with the approbation of His Excellency the Governor to subscribe and furnish on account of the Town a silver Cup, and a Purse of the value of 400 Rix-dollars, for the Annual Autumn Races, for Horses bred in the Colony, and the said Cup and Purse shall be at your disposal by the next Races ; subject, however, to the Regulations which we have the honour to enclose.' [1]

In 1825 the schools were closed during the Autumn Race week, with the result that a child was badly kicked by Mr. Martin's horse Speculator.[2] Even the Scotch Presbyterian Church could not escape the infection, and was obliged to postpone a public meeting because the date for which it had been called coincided with the Spring Meeting of 1827.[3] And racing was not confined to Capetown. Clubs were started at Paarl in 1815 : at Uitenhage and Stellenbosch in 1816 : at Graaff-Reinet in 1821 : at Grahamstown in 1823 : Somerset East and Swellendam in 1825 : and at George in 1827. One observer attributes this love of racing to the dearth of public amusements, which caused the good citizens of the Cape, whenever there was a race to come off between ' half a dozen three-cornered hacks ', to close their books, order out their horses and wagons, and make every preparation to make a day of it.[4]

[1] Printed in Appendix 5. In 1847 the Capetown Municipality granted £16 towards the race fund (S. A. T. C. Minute Book).

[2] Hudson's *Diary* and *S. A. Chronicle*, No. 38. At the same meeting one of Lord Charles's horses fell over the ropes upon his rider.

[3] *Gazette*, No. 1133. An amusing example of the squaring of a conscience was afforded by the Duke of York, the son of George III, who when remonstrated with for driving to Newmarket on a Sunday defended himself by the plea that he always carried a Bible and Prayer Book in the carriage with him (Hammond's *Town Labourer*, p. 235).

[4] *Notes on the Cape by a Bengali*, 1847, pp. 61, 62.

Of the Western Province country clubs that at Stellenbosch was the most important, though it collapsed temporarily and was sold up in 1830. Here Mr. P. G. van der Byl was the moving spirit, and gave a silver cup which is still preserved amongst the family plate. Capetown owners took part in these meetings, and the famous Jack Thomas[1] won his first race here in 1826, when fourteen years old, on his father's horse Little Jester. The two most notable meetings at Stellenbosch were those held in 1824 and 1825. Both were attended by Lord and Lady Charles Somerset, their daughter Caroline, the Staff, and Lord Charles's br.f. Orvillina, by Orville (imp.), out of Cat-o'nine-tails, out of Miss Whipthong (imp.), and his b.c. Patrician. Mr. Rogerson was also there with a b.c. by Pompey (imp.), named Hercules. Lord Charles arrived in state at the Drostdy House on Monday evening, 9th October 1824, to a salute of twenty-one guns, and the races commenced the next day. In the evening of Tuesday there was a ball and supper at the Drostdy given by the Landdrost and his Lady ; and the following evening the Gentlemen of the Club with their friends dined together at the Club House, and were honoured by the presence of the Governor and his suite. On the next evening there was a ball and supper at the Club House ' which met with a fashionable and numerous attendance '. Finally the Viceregal party left Stellenbosch on Friday afternoon, once again to a salute of

[1] Jack Thomas's father came to the Cape from Chester in 1818, and set up a veterinary and farming business. He also kept a few racehorses. Jack was six years old when the family emigrated, and until his death in 1896 was intimately connected with the Turf. He became indeed ' a landmark in Cape history '. Like his father he practised as a veterinary surgeon, and was very successful in his treatment of cases. All through his life he maintained a high reputation for integrity.

twenty-one guns. Will Stellenbosch ever see such glorious days again!

From the racing point of view the principal interest of these meetings is the performances of Hercules and Patrician. The former was not thoroughbred and was four years old—the latter was a year younger and thoroughbred, both his sire and dam, Yaffil and Dimple,[1] having been imported in 1817. His contests with Sir Lawrence are described in the next chapter. At the first meeting in 1824 Hercules won the van der Byl Cup, the Breeders' Purse, which was open to all maiden horses bred by subscribers to the race, and the Handicap. Patrician won the Turf Club Cup, which was open to horses bred in the Colony by subscribers, except those that had won on the Capetown course. The triple success of Hercules inspired Mr. Rogerson with great confidence in the colt, and after the meeting he agreed to a match with Patrician to be run on 13th April 1825 over one mile for 1,000 Rix-dollars h.f., and to give him a stone, which was the regulation allowance for a four-year-old to give a three-year-old in those days. The result was a victory for the thoroughbred. Both these horses were entered again for the Stellenbosch Meeting in 1825. Once more Lord Charles was present. Once more the same balls and suppers were given, at which 'a numerous selection of beauty and fashion was displayed'. Once more the van der Byl Cup was won by Hercules and the Turf Club Purse by Patrician.[2] Thus does history repeat herself. But she has not preserved any further particulars of the prowess of Hercules. Nor did Lord Charles and his numerous retinue again visit Stellenbosch.

The mark which Lord Charles left on horse breeding is

[1] See Table 4 in Chapter VIII.

[2] Patrician afterwards stood at the Groote Post Farm.

traceable in various ways, amongst others in the names of horses. His eldest daughter Elizabeth married in 1812 Mr. (afterwards General Sir Henry) Wyndham.[1] In due course a horse named Wyndham appeared on the Capetown course, and a whole series of Wyndhams, all bred by the Keyter and Ecksteen families, are met with racing in various centres; we must regretfully admit with but indifferent success. The first was the best of the lot, though he was unreliable. He won the Cradock Cup, after a severe race, in April 1831, and again in the September following. Then Mr. Keyter, for the sake of promoting sport, very handsomely declared that he would not start him in the same race in 1832. At this meeting he started a hot favourite at any odds for the Town Cup, but let his connexions down badly, and was hopelessly beaten by Mr. van Reenen's Skipper. In the Handicap on the last day of the Meeting, however, he came out somewhat in his old form, and won it. The next best Wyndham was the horse racing in the Eastern Province in 1841.[2] No doubt these horses were descended from a sire bred by Lord Charles named Wyndham, who was also an ancestor of Prosecutor, Hard Cash, and Tiger.[3]

[1] Creevey met Mrs. Wyndham at Petworth in 1828 and says of her—'the Somerset filly is really become dammed handy and agreeable' (vol. ii, p. 165).

[2] See Chapter X, p. 151.

[3] See Table 13, Chapter XII.

CHAPTER IV

THE SOMERSET IMPORTATIONS.

As an importer of thoroughbreds Lord Charles has nothing to fear from his critics. Unfortunately he laid himself open to the scandalmonger by his dealings with them after their importation, particularly in the case of the sale of the Sorcerer colt, which caused the Hantam Inquiry to be held. There can be no question that the Colony benefited by his encouragement of horse breeding. Not only did he import a large number of horses himself, but he inspired other people to carry on the movement and develop it. Chief amongst these were Mr. Rogerson, Mr. Melck, Mr. P. L. Cloete, Mr. Jacobus van Reenen, Mr. Kotze, and Mr. P. G. van der Byl. These names mark a period which lasted from 1814 to 1850, and which has been called, perhaps with undue enthusiasm, 'an age of giants'[1]—a time when a good imported horse readily obtained a suitable price, when breeders themselves took an interest in racing and seldom failed to meet each other socially and comfortably at the Turf Club dinners. And they produced some good horses in those days. The Maid of Swellendam, Clinker and Georgina; Patrician and Sir Lawrence; Sir Solomon, the phenomenal Tumbler, the almost equally great Farmer John, Don Juan, Sir Benjamin and his great rival Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out, Battledore, the Belle of Rondebosch Mr. Rogerson's pet filly, Sweet Lass of Rondebosch, Bellevue, Volunteer, and Voltaire. All these are names worthy to be remembered by man for whom the horse so willingly slaves.

[1] *C. M. M.*, vol. ix.

Before Lord Charles arrived the importations of thoroughbred stock had been confined to the Kirsten shipment, Loyalist and Nestler, who were brought in by the van Reenens, the four sires, Saltram, Trifler, Highflyer, and Tranby, and the dam of Eclipse. These had maintained the traditions of their race, and the experience gained from them would naturally encourage breeders to import others. Lord Charles therefore found the ground prepared for him to a considerable extent, and made the best use of the opportunity. In 1825 he collected a series of testimonials from the principal breeders bearing witness to the benefits they had derived from his importations and sent them to Lord Bathurst. These letters give many interesting details of the results of horse breeding in those days.

Jacobus van Reenen bore testimony that he had gained much from his English stallions. The first he bought was Lutwyche, for whom he paid Captain Christopher in 1817 no less than 10,000 Rix-dollars, and he points out, with unanswerable logic, that if this investment had not proved successful he would not have repeated the experiment by buying a second stallion from Lord Charles, which he did when he purchased Albion for 5,500 Rix-dollars in 1821. He sums up his results in 1825 as follows :

> 'I had thirty to thirty-six foals a year, of which fifteen or sixteen were colts: I sold several of them for Rix-dollars 1,500, 1,200, 500 ; and the lowest of them for Rix-dollars 200. I have now sixty mares in foal. I have had mares belonging to strangers covered receiving from 100 to 50 Rix-dollars each and have made a considerable sum by so doing.'

He adds that had it not been for his stud he would

have been unable to pay his interest when the crops failed.

Dirk van Reenen has a similar story to tell. He asserts that after his family in 1817 purchased Cherry Bounce and Lutwyche their profits from horse breeding increased by two-thirds, and that horse breeding proved a more lucrative employment than any other form of agriculture. In 1824 he sold thirty-six horses for 14,400 Rix-dollars, whereas his average for the same number previous to the introduction of the thoroughbred stallions had been 5,400.

Mr. P. G. van der Byl started breeding in the year 1800, and until he bought the imported horse Bobtail in 1816, made very little profit out of it, though he never suffered an actual loss. But after paying 7,350 Rix-dollars for Bobtail at public auction, he found his breed uncommonly improved and very profitable, as he could sell young stallions for much higher prices than before. Like Jacobus van Reenen, he was so satisfied with the results of the purchase of this first stallion that he bought another, Haphazard, from Lord Charles, for 6,000 Rix-dollars, and by this he also profited much. Indeed his son expresses the opinion that, owing to the decrease in the price of wine and the great uncertainty of the wheat harvest, horse breeding, since the introduction of the thoroughbred blood, had been by far the most profitable concern in the Colony. He adds that for this he and his father have only to thank Lord Charles Somerset.

Mr. Proctor declares that had it not been for the profit he made on horse breeding he could never have withstood the losses he sustained in other branches of farming by the succession of blights, tempests, and droughts from which he suffered.

Mr. Duckitt, of course, is equally enthusiastic. He

could not afford to buy a stallion of his own and therefore had to pay covering fees, but nevertheless made an average annual profit of 2,000 Rix-dollars, although he had only ten mares. He declares that horse breeding alone had made profits during the previous five years owing to the calamities which had befallen all other branches of farming.

Of course all this testimony was written at the express request of Lord Charles. But even allowing for this, and for the natural inclination of all these breeders to rally to his standard, it still remains a remarkable series of testimonials. Independent evidence was also given by Mr. Melck in the Hantam Inquiry in 1824. In reply to the question whether any horses bred by him had been exported, he said that almost all of them had been sent to India, where they were much esteemed, and he quoted a sale of five colts, $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 years old, for 5,000 Rix-dollars, which he had completed only six weeks previously. Clearly the horse-breeding industry of the Western Province flourished under the benign influence of Lord Charles. The horse sickness and the earlier profits made from sheep farming eventually led to its partial abandonment.

But although these importations and sales of thoroughbred stock were of benefit to the Colony they were often carried out at considerable loss to those concerned in the trade. On this point the Commissioners in the Hantam Inquiry found that ' unless the original cost in England be very low there can be no expectation of profit, and that according to the prices that blood horses now bear in England, there would be actual loss, unless the selling price in the Colony exceeded 8,000 Rix-dollars '.[1] In

[1] Sir R. Plasket, Secretary to the Government, was of the same opinion.

Lord Charles Somerset's case there is unfortunately no record of the prices which he paid for the horses in England, for he destroyed all such papers before the information was asked for. Nevertheless he produced a statement showing his net losses worked out on average landed costs of £350 and £400 per horse. This statement is reproduced below, as it gives a full list of the horses which he imported, with the exception of Bagatelle, and throws some light on the cost of importation in those days :

'Statement of the Profit and Loss on the importation of 34 Horses by Lord Charles Somerset from England to the Cape of Good Hope :

Died at sea	11	
Died after landing	2	(Fascinator and David)
Gave to Mr. Cloete	1	(Tempest)
Remains unsold	1	(Wokingham, afterwards sold to Mr. Melck)
Sold as under	19	
	34	

	Rix-dollars.
1. Bustler	1,400
2. Ploughboy	9,000
3. Bobtail (at auction)	7,350
4. Alexander the Great	7,000
5. Euryalus	7,000
6. Pompey	5,500
7. Yaffil	5,000
8. Sorcerer	10,000
9. Anna	4,000
10. Dick Andrews Mare	2,000
11. Kutusoff	7,000
12. Ranksborough	4,000
13. Haphazard	6,000
14. Cricketer	5,000
15. Vanguard	6,000
16. Waxy	6,000
17. Walton	5,000
18. Albion	5,500
19. Clinker [1]	4,000
	107,350 or £8,051 5*s.* 0*d.*

[1] The correct name of this horse was Darling. He was by Clinker. Lord Charles made a mistake in addition, but I have not altered his total.

As the bills have not been preserved of the various expenses incurred in procuring the horses and sending them out to the Cape, a calculation is made of £360 for each horse, including every expense of original cost, freight for the horses and grooms, forage, embarkation, fitting of berths, etc., etc., which expenses are so numerous and so enormous that it would certainly be more correct to make the calculation at £400 per horse, which is more than borne out by His Majesty's Commissioners of Inquiry, the result of whose inquiry on the subject of importing English Horses to the Cape of Good Hope is that actual loss must accrue to the Vendor unless the selling price in the Colony exceeds 8,000 Rix-dollars or £600 sterling.

	£	s.	d.
Cost of 34 horses including all expenses as above at £350 each	11,900	0	0
Proceeds of sale as above	8,051	5	0
Nett Loss	£3,848	15	0
Cost of 34 horses including all expenses as above at £400 each	13,600	0	0
Proceeds of sale as above	8,051	5	0
Nett Loss	£5,548	15	0

The horse which remains unsold cost £341 5*s.* in England exclusive of any expense whatever.'

CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

Cape of Good Hope
2nd March 1826.

The weakness of this statement lies in the absence of any particulars of the original cost of the horses. It is odd that Lord Charles should have been unable to supply this deficiency even from memory, for most men who buy horses generally have a fairly accurate recollection of what they paid for them. But at any rate the Governor's calculation of £350 as the cost of a horse delivered at the Cape seems conservative.[1] Mr. P. L. Cloete's son gives us

[1] In another memorandum Lord Charles states his loss as 'upwards of £2,000'.

a statement of what it cost his father to attempt to import Chichester and Berghill, both of whom died on the voyage :

	£	s.	d.
Chichester bought of the Duke of Richmond	136	10	0
Travelling expenses	7	7	0
Standing at livery	2	12	0
Embarkation and dock expenses	5	15	0
Forage, horse medicine, &c.	21	6	0
Freight for horse	40	0	0
Passage of groom	26	5	0
Groom at one guinea per week	16	16	0
	£256	11	0

From this it appears that the expenses amounted to £120 1*s*., or 88 per cent. of the cost of the horse.

	£	s.	d.
Berghill bought of Mr. Layton	210	0	0
Travelling expenses and forage	38	0	0
	£248	0	0

This horse died in the Channel and no freight or groom was therefore charged for, otherwise the expenses, plus the cost of the horse, would have amounted to £350.

Another experience was that of Captain William Hollett of the ship *Duke of Marlborough*. In September 1817 he shipped eight young horses with the most unhappy financial results, which he gives as follows :

Cost of Horses

	£
Japan	70
Young Cotton	85
Young Worthy	45
Young Sorcerer	75
Golden Leg	80
Wakey	70
Whiskey	70
Young Teddy the Grinder	80
	£575

Expenses	£
Corn, &c., for the passage . . .	250
Two grooms	100
Passage for the horses	420
	£1,345

These expenses work out at £96 5*s.* per horse, but do not include any incurred before the horses were shipped. The actual costs on board ship are higher than those paid by Mr. Cloete—thus the passage works out at £52 a horse, the corn at over £30, and each groom at £50. But the two statements are near enough to each other, and prove that the cost of importation could not be less than £100 per horse.[1] Poor Captain Hollett was most unlucky. All his horses but one, Young Worthy, died on the voyage, and he only managed to sell him to Dirk Cloete for £100, just the cost of his passage. Therefore Lord Charles's estimate of £350 each as the cost of his horses landed at Capetown is a fair one. Certainly Wokingham cannot have been landed at a less cost than £440. Probably the full freight and expenses were not charged for some of the eleven that died at sea, as in the case of Berghill, but even if allowance is made for this the account will not balance. Indeed it is impossible to doubt that Lord Charles was a loser by these transactions, and he abandoned them, as he informed Lord Bathurst, from a conviction that the pecuniary loss which he had already sustained was more than in prudence he ought to have incurred.

[1] The cost of shipping other classes of stock was equally high, as the following quotations show:

Two bulls and two heifers, 160 guineas if the shipowners provide forage, &c.

Two bulls and two heifers, £100 if shippers provide forage, &c.

Two rams, two boars, two sows, 30 guineas if the shipowners provide forage, &c.

Two rams, two boars, two sows, £20 if shippers provide forage, &c.

Lord Charles's success as an importer must not be measured by the financial results of his enterprise, nor by any gossip arising out of the disposal of the horses, but by the influence which they exercised on the horse-breeding industry of the country. The opinions of some of the principal breeders of the day have already been given, but it is worth while considering the question in greater detail from the point of view of the subsequent history of the horses themselves. Two of them are dealt with in the next chapter; there are nineteen others to be accounted for. Of these fourteen found their way into the principal breeding establishments and helped to revolutionize them. Thus Bobtail laid the foundations of the van der Byl stud upon which Haphazard and Gustavus afterwards built with such satisfactory results. Ploughboy, Waxy, Wokingham, the mare Anna, and the Dick Andrews mare all had their share in building up the Melck Stud. Tempest helped to make the name of the Zandvleit Stud belonging to Mr. P. L. Cloete, and afterwards went to the Eastern Province where he was owned by Piet Retief the Voortrekker. Albion stood at Ganzekraal. Yaffil was eventually owned by Mr. Proctor, who got together the choicest collection of thoroughbred mares in the Colony. Pompey stood for two years at Mr. J. J. Kotze's before being transferred to Sir Andries Stockenstroom's farm in the Eastern Province. Cricketer, Vanguard, and Walton stood at the Groote Post farm, the last being afterwards sold to Mr. D. J. Morkel. These fourteen form part of the histories of the studs to which they belonged. Of the remaining five, Ranksborough went to the Clanwilliam District, where he became Mr. J. D. van Aardt's sire, and colts by him were occasionally sent to Capetown for sale. Alexander the Great was bought by Mr. Myburgh, who farmed next to Nacht-

wacht, the van der Byls' place. He was not a large farmer, keeping only a few mares, and consequently very little is heard of this sire. Euryalus, after being for one season at Vergelegen, went to the Swellendam District, where he was still alive in 1828. Darling, or Clinker, as Lord Charles Somerset called him, stood in the Worcester District, owned by Mr. Van der Merwe. And all these horses were sold on the most reasonable terms. Payment was never required but at the convenience of the purchaser—at three, five, or even seven years, in order that the stock might fully repay the breeder for the capital to be laid out, before the capital was called for.[1] The remaining horse, Bustler, requires more special mention because he was the first sire imported by Lord Charles, and the success he achieved must have done much to encourage other importations.

He was a grey horse, by Delpini, his dam Louisa, who was the dam of Petronius, winner of the St. Leger in 1808. He was bred by the Duke of Hamilton. He had but an indifferent record upon the Turf in England, though he began it auspiciously enough at Chester on 7th May 1810 by winning a Sweepstakes of 15 guineas each for maidens. He was advertised during his first season in South Africa to stand at Wynberg from the 1st to 15th October, and for the remainder of the season at Mr. Dashwood's farm Alexanderfontein in the Groenekloof. Here he was used by Jacobus van Reenen. In June in the following year he was advertised to be sold by auction at Smithfield near Salt River, and probably he was then bought by Mr. Dashwood for 1,400 Rix-dollars, and took up his permanent quarters at Alexanderfontein. He died after the season of 1815. But his career, though

[1] This is Lord Charles's own statement.

short, was brilliant, for amongst his first get were Clinker, and the Maid of Swellendam.

Clinker was owned by Lord Charles Somerset, or by his son Henry Somerset, the Maid of Swellendam, until she was exported to India, was at first nominated by Mr. Proctor, who presumably was her breeder, but afterwards became the property of a Mr. Tolfrey, a visitor from India. A very comprehensive test of the merits of these two horses was held in May 1818 in the form of four matches of 1,000 Rix-dollars each P.P., one to be held on each day. The first came off on the 19th, and was over four furlongs, each horse carrying 8.6. The second took place on the 22nd over a distance of only two furlongs, and in this, curiously enough, Clinker was called on to give the Maid the ordinary sex allowance of 3 lb.—the weights being 8.9 and 8.6. The third and fourth matches were held the week following and were over more reasonable distances—the third over a mile, Clinker 8.11 and the Maid 8.6, and the fourth over a mile and a half, the colt this time carrying 8.12 and the filly 8.6. In the result she won all the four decisively. Indeed Clinker put up a very poor performance. In the first he bolted, and the filly won the other three easily.[1] Unhappily, although we have a fair knowledge of Clinker's victories,[2] there is no record of any other performances of the Maid's until she started racing in India in 1823. Both are referred to in the newspapers in enthusiastic terms. Clinker is described as unquestionably the best horse on the Turf in the Colony. But, of course, the Maid had gone to India at the time this was written, for

[1] *C. M. M.*, vol. ix, p. 225.

[2] These included Sir John Cradock's Cup in 1818 and 1819. The Turf Club Purse twice in 1819 and again at the Spring Meeting in 1820, when he also won the Oriental Handicap. The Maid's performances in India are dealt with in Chapter XI.

she also got her mead of praise, and nothing less than the epithet 'celebrated' is thought worthy of her. Her fame lasted until 1826, when she was mentioned in one of Mr. Greig's leading articles in the *South African Commercial Advertiser*, in which he attacked Lord Charles Somerset's extravagant administration. 'What has the Colonial Chest gained by the Government farms—Groote Post, for instance, or Somerset? Did the Colony gain or lose by the horse-dealing of its Governor? Has nobody heard of Cricketer, Kutusoff, or the Maid of Swellendam?' Another point of similarity between them was that both were from Loyalist mares. Clinker's dam was the better known, being half-sister of The Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs, and also dam of Nabob and Kaleidoscope.[1] Neither of them therefore were thoroughbred, but their breeding was the best in the Colony before the imported thoroughbred English horses had got control.

The hold the Bustlers had on the racing world during his short reign is shown by the entries for the Produce Stakes to be run in 1818. No less than seven out of eight are by him:

Mr. Dashwood's b.c. by Bustler, dam Betsy.
do. b.c. by Bustler, dam Bonny Lass.
do. gr.c. Soldier by Bustler, dam by Loyalist (imp.).
Mr. Proctor's ch.f. Maid of Swellendam by Bustler, dam by Loyalist (imp.).
Mr. Proctor's b.c. Haphazard by Bustler, dam The Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs.
Mr. Cloete's br. c. by Bustler, dam mare by Nestler (imp.).
Mr. Cloete's b. f. Georgina by Bustler, dam Bagatelle (imp.).

[1] See Table 1 at the end of Chapter I.

This last filly was a good performer on the Turf, though we know of only one appearance by her, when as a two-year-old on 21st April 1818 she unexpectedly won the Cradock Cup in a canter: no small performance for a two-year-old. Very soon after this she was retired to the stud, and in 1821 foaled a b.c. named Sir Lawrence by Tempest (imp.). He raced under the nomination of Mr. Rogerson and began by winning the Untried Purse [1] at the Spring Meeting in 1824. He was a bit lucky, however, for the favourite, Lord Charles's Patrician, bolted, and thus left the way clear for him to win easily from Ivanhoe, Virginia, Bang-up, and Baron Belmont, by no means a strong field. Much had been expected from the race, but the bolting of Patrician took all interest away from it. Lord Charles was naturally not satisfied with this result, and so a match was arranged between the two colts for 1,000 Rix-dollars h.f. over one mile, each carrying 8.10. After a remarkably well-contested race Patrician won by a short neck. But Sir Lawrence was handicapped by having been lame the week before the match, and even on the morning of the day on which it was held it was very doubtful whether he would be able to start. However, he was quite sound at the Autumn Meeting in 1825, and, like his dam in 1818, beat a hot favourite, Snake, by Haphazard (imp.), in the Cradock Cup. He ended his career in Mauritius in June 1829, pulling up so lame in a match against Colonel Draper's Fitz-Orville that he could barely reach his stable.

The remainder of the progeny of Georgina did not distinguish themselves.[2]

[1] See Appendix 12.

[2] See Table 6, Chapter VIII.

CHAPTER V

THE HANTAM INQUIRY

Financial loss was not the only entanglement in which Lord Charles Somerset became involved as a result of his importation of thoroughbreds. He soon found himself confronted with something far more serious. Some people appeared to think that it was only necessary to buy a sire from him to secure any favour desired, and as most of the farmers at this time were petitioning the Government for the issue of their quitrent tenures, every post from the country bringing in a dozen such petitions, it was scarcely possible for him to sell a horse to any one, who had not a petition in the public offices for land or loans, or a cause in one of the Courts. On five occasions did this idea manifest itself and call forth indignant explanations from Lord Charles. Two arose out of his endeavours to sell the Sorcerer colt: a third was in connexion with the settlement of the ownership of the grazing on the summit of the Hantamberg in the Clanwilliam District: a fourth arose out of the sale and early death of Kutusoff: and a fifth out of the grant in quitrent to Mr. Proctor of the farm Bonteberg in the Groenekloof. It will be convenient to deal with the last case first. Lord Bathurst in agreeing to this grant had instructed the Governor to charge Proctor a quitrent of 500 Rix-dollars. Lord Charles had reduced this to 200. His reasons for doing so were that Proctor had purchased several stallions and mares, of whom none were bought direct from him, that Proctor's agricultural operations were so extensive that he possessed no fewer than three

hundred working oxen, and that such a progressive farmer was worthy of every encouragement. Obviously as no stallion had been bought by him direct from Lord Charles,[1] the accusation that the quitrent was reduced on this consideration cannot be upheld: though the action of the Governor in this matter, and the rumours to which it gave rise, afford a good example of the way he laid himself open to his calumniators. A far more serious case is that of the Sorcerer colt, which caused the Hantam Inquiry to be held.

Sorcerer was a bay colt imported during the year 1817. Foaled in 1814, he was bred by Lord Lowther, and from all accounts was a remarkable colt in himself apart from the notoriety which he achieved from other causes. Contemporary descriptions of him are most fulsome. 'Distinguished above all the others, and indeed above all others that had ever been seen in the Colony, for shape, bone, and muscular strength. It is unquestionable that the Sorcerer colt was one of the most valuable horses that ever were imported at the Cape of Good Hope as a stallion.' Such he was found to be by the Commissioners who conducted the Hantam Inquiry. The principal breeders and horse dealers of the time were also unanimous on his merits. Mr. David Kininburgh, who came to the Cape in 1806 at the time of its capture by the British, and rose to fill the exalted position of Under Sheriff of Stellenbosch, and who, according to his own account, had a considerable knowledge of horses, was an extensive dealer and had sold horses to Lord Charles, described him as 'the finest colt I ever saw'. Mr. Melck asserted that had he not been possessed of

[1] Proctor bought Yaffil (imp.) from Mr. Theunissen, who had bought the horse from Lord Charles. Particulars of Proctor's horse-breeding are given in Chapter VIII.

Ploughboy at the time when the Sorcerer colt was for sale, he would have been glad to become the purchaser, even at the price of 10,000 Rix-dollars. Mr. Rogerson thought him one of the finest horses that had ever come into the Colony on account of ' his size and power ', and he was also of opinion that he was a better horse than Lutwyche,[1] on account of his ' age, colour, and size '. Mr. Poggenpoel conceived that he was more valuable than any horse that had been imported into the Colony on account of ' his fine figure, his height, bone, and his fine Blood '. On the other hand the horse had never been proved on the Turf because of an unsoundness in his off hock, which showed marks of having been fired. He was also of a very fretful temper, so much so that Lord Charles, who only rode him on two occasions, was obliged to desist on the first. Nothing was wrong with his pedigree. He was by Sorcerer, ' the most celebrated stallion of his day.' His dam was by Hambletonian, whose record of eighteen wins, including the St. Leger of 1795, would have been marred by no defeats had he not been distanced at York in a Sweepstakes for four-year-olds owing to his running out of the course, and had he not paid forfeit in a match of 1,000 guineas over the beacon course at Newmarket. His g.g.dam was the mare by Alfred from whom descended Dangerous, winner of the Derby in 1833, Miami, winner of the Oaks in 1847, The Palmer, Rosicrucian, Marie Stuart, winner of the Oaks and of the St. Leger in 1873, and that famous pair of Derby winners, Galtee More and Ard Patrick. It is all the more regrettable, therefore, that his fame in South Africa should rest not so much upon the stock which he sired (for though he seems to have been a sure foal getter he

[1] Lutwyche was a grey, and eleven years old when he was imported and sold to Jacobus van Reenen. See Chapter VIII.

got no very outstanding progeny), as upon the public attention which was attracted by his sale to the widow Louw for 10,000 Rix-dollars.

His comparative failure as a sire while the property of Mrs. Louw, or rather Mrs. Redelinghuys, for she married Mr. Redelinghuys soon after she acquired the horse, was due to the treatment he received while under her care. He was very much neglected and kept running with the mares.[1] But in 1824 he was acquired by Mr. J. J. Kotze for 6,000 Rix-dollars and taken to Blaauwberg, and thenceforward fared much better. In his first season he covered thirty mares at 50 Rix-dollars each, and Mr. Kotze was obliged to refuse applications for many more, thus clearing 1,500 Rix-dollars in two months, exclusive of the service of all his own mares, thirty of whom were expected to foal in the Spring of 1825. This season, Sorcerer's second at Mr. Kotze's, he covered one hundred and two mares. All this information was triumphantly transmitted by Lord Charles to the Commissioners who were holding the Hantam Inquiry. No doubt Mr. Kotze did well enough by the horse who sired such performers as Fascinator, who, as a three-year-old, won the Untried Purse at the Autumn Meeting in 1830, and the Turf Club Purse at the Spring Meeting in the same year; Baronet, who won the Governor's Purse in September 1837 (beating Inniskilliner), and the Town Cup in 1838, doing both races in 2 min. 59 sec., about the average time for 1½ miles in those days;[2] and Circe, the dam of that well-known mare Hannah, by Rococo (imp.), who was the dam of Immigrant, Merry Monarch, and

[1] This is the opinion of Mr. Rogerson.

[2] Baronet afterwards did quite well in India. He was g.g.son of the imported Walton Mare, see Table 5, Chapter VIII. For Inniskilliner see Chapter X, p. 148.

Settler.[1] According to a statement of his son, Christiaan Kotze, in 1826, he would not part with the horse for 10,000 Rix-dollars, for the covering fees alone in 1825 were worth 5,000. On one occasion he gave Mr. Melck a twenty-four hours' option over the horse at 8,000 Rix-dollars, but changed his mind and withdrew it before the time was up.

At first Lord Charles was not disposed to sell the horse, intending that he should stand in different parts of the country for a few seasons, as he considered him more likely than any other horse to improve the breed. He therefore refused 9,000 Rix-dollars which were offered for him in Capetown by Mr. de Vos, the father of Mrs. Proctor, in June or July 1817. According to Poggenpoel he was willing to accept this price together with a Nestler colt valued at 1,000 Rix-dollars, but Mr. Proctor would not part with the colt. The horse was then sent to Groote Post, and from there Lord Charles decided in August 1817 to send him to the Hantamberg, with the unfortunate results recorded below which caused the Hantam Inquiry to be held. The story of this must now be told.

In 1814 Jacobus Louw bought from Jacobus van Reenen the opstallen of three places in the Hantamberg in the Clanwilliam District, held on loan tenure,[2] called Gemerkte Carreehoute Boom, Groote Vlakte, and Riet Vlei, together with ten mares of good breed and eleven hundred sheep of the Spanish breed, for the sum of 115,000 Gulden (£7,650). Before he acquired these farms he owned two in the Roggeveld beyond the Hantamberg, called 'de Hoop'. Jacobus van Reenen, soon after Sir John Cradock's proclamation of August 1813, had

[1] See Chapter XII, p. 188.

[2] For a description of the land tenure in the colony see Cory, vol. i, chap. ix.

ERRATUM

PAGE 60, line 3 from bottom

for *beyond* read *South of*

applied to the Governor to have these three loan places converted into quitrent tenures, but at the time of the transfer to Louw no reply had been received. Therefore Jacobus Louw's rights and privileges were limited to those possessed by Jacobus van Reenen. One of the privileges attaching to Gemerkte Carreehoute Boom was the right of exclusive grazing on the summit of the Hantamberg on payment of an annual rental of 25 Rix-dollars, subject, however, to a reservation in favour of five proprietors of neighbouring farms, who were each permitted to send not more than eight horses to the Berg during the horse sickness season. The grazing on the Berg during the summer was an exceedingly valuable asset, for it was the only spot in the district which experience had shown to be absolutely free from horse sickness, although in the district itself outbreaks were not supposed to occur above once in seven years. Another privilege which Jacobus van Reenen had enjoyed was the right of grazing over a large tract of Government land adjoining Groote Vlakte. After buying these properties and the well-bred mares and the Spanish ewes, Jacobus Louw went in largely for horses, so much so that after his death, early in 1817, his widow was left with 250 mares. The authority for this figure is Mr. Philip John Poggenpoel, who now appears upon the scene, and who does not seem to have been renowned for accuracy, although Lord Charles Somerset declares that he was reliable in money matters.

He was born in the Colony and at this time was second clerk in the Orphan Chamber, where he naturally came in contact with Mrs. Louw after her husband had died intestate. Afterwards he became a Deputy Receiver of Revenue, and then Secretary to the District of Worcester. Finally, on instructions from Lord Bathurst,

he was removed from the service in 1826. He was fond of horses and was employed by Lord Charles as his agent for their sale, in which capacity he was very indiscreet in his use of the Governor's name and in holding out expectations of his favour. The Hantam Inquiry Commissioners give a description of him which shows clearly what sort of man he was: 'A long acquaintance and familiarity with the persons most in the habit of buying and breeding horses, a certain dexterity in negociation with the Dutch inhabitants, and a great volubility of speech were qualities which rendered Mr. Poggenpoel a skilful agent in the purchase and sale of horses,[1] but at the same time an unsafe medium of transactions.'

He first endeavoured to sell the Sorcerer colt to a certain D. C. Ockhuyzen, who had come to Capetown in June 1817 to pray for a grant in quitrent of a portion of the Government ground adjoining Groote Vlakte, over which the widow Louw claimed the right of grazing. Here was an admirable opportunity for Poggenpoel to exercise his powers. The two went together to Newlands and Lord Charles showed them the colt and his other horses, of which there were two or three. Mr. Kininburgh was also present on this occasion. It seems that during this visit, Ockhuyzen by some means conveyed to Lord Charles that he could not become the purchaser of the horse unless he obtained the grant of the land for which he was soliciting. This suggestion drew on him a heavy rebuke from the Governor on the impropriety of such language, and he thenceforth retired into the background as a possible purchaser of the Sorcerer colt, although he received the grant of his land.

But Poggenpoel had not long to wait for another victim. Mrs. Louw was admirably suited for the part.

[1] Cf. Jorrocks's 'Slippery-tongued grum', *Handley Cross*, p.136.

She was an unprotected widow in the possession of 250 mares and no good stallion, who had come up to Capetown to settle her affairs with the Orphan Chamber, and who desired to secure a favour from the Governor in the form of the issue of the quitrent tenure of her Hantam farms. Poggenpoel had already taken steps to remedy to the best of his ability the lack of a good stallion in the Louw stud by selling her that 'capital Hunter Robin Hood', by Loyalist (imp.), dam by Loyalist (imp.), and bred by Jacobus van Reenen. But this horse could not be regarded as in any way adequate. On the other hand the Sorcerer colt would be the making of her stud.

When Lord Charles decided to move the horse from Groote Post to the Hantamberg he instructed Poggenpoel to proceed there also and endeavour to sell him for 10,000 Rix-dollars, or failing that to get forty mares for him to cover at 100 Rix-dollars each. The horse, under the charge of his groom, Thomas Impey, left Groote Post and proceeded to Marthinus Smuts's farm at Zwartlands Church, where they met Poggenpoel. From there they journeyed to Field Cornet van der Merwe's, where they picked up Ockhuyzen. He expressed the opinion that no mares would be sent to the horse as it was too late in the season. From there they went on to Field Cornet Nel, who lived in the Roggeveld and who was a fairly large breeder of horses. He thought the horse a fine one, but considered his price too high. He went so far as to offer 6,000 Rix-dollars and one of the first foals, but this Poggenpoel refused. Nel then proposed that the horse should remain on his farm and cover the mares of the neighbouring farmers at 100 Rix-dollars each, in payment for which two of his own mares should be covered for nothing. This also Poggenpoel

refused. Meanwhile the farmers expressed the opinion that the covering fee was too high; so the procession, consisting of the Sorcerer colt, the groom, and Poggenpoel, continued its peregrinations to Mrs. Louw's, where they remanied a month before returning to Field Cornet van der Merwe's. Here Poggenpoel left them and returned to Capetown after affixing the following notice to the stable door:

> Any person who may be willing to have his mares covered by His Excellency's English Stallion to be kept on the farm of the Field Cornet C. van der Merwe is requested to pay into the hands of the said Field Cornet on or before the last day of January 1818 the sum of One Hundred Rix-dollars for each cover.
>
> P. J. POGGENPOEL.
>
> Hantam
> 18th October 1817.

During these journeys the horse's feet had suffered terribly, and, it being impossible to procure a pair of shoes anywhere in the Hantamberg, Thomas Impey wrote to the Governor's A.D.C. and reported that there was no appearance of any mares being sent to the horse, and that if he could procure a pair of shoes he would return to Groote Post Farm, but, not being able to do so, he asked for further orders, as the country over which they would have to pass was so stony that it was not safe to travel the horse without shoes. On receipt of this communication Lord Charles decided to send Poggenpoel a second time to the Hantamberg to endeavour to effect a sale. On this second journey he was accompanied by Mr. J. N. Redelinghuys, who was a suitor for the hand of Mrs. Louw, and while they travelled along together they struck a bargain that Redelinghuys should persuade Mrs. Louw to buy the colt if Poggenpoel on his part

would do his best to persuade the widow to marry Redelinghuys. Poggenpoel in his evidence in the Hantam Inquiry declares that this bargain was only made in jest, but Redelinghuys is equally insistent that he regarded it seriously. But which is correct does not matter much, for both events were triumphantly consummated. On their way they called on Willem Louw, Mrs. Louw's father, where they met Ockhuyzen, who was in the habit of acting as amanuensis for Boer farmers and writing their letters for them. The three prevailed on Willem Louw to write to his wife, who was now on her way to Capetown with her daughter, the widow Louw, urging them to endeavour to secure a reduction in the price of the horse, but at all events to buy him, and at the same time to accelerate if possible the issue of the quitrent titles of the farms. On arrival in Capetown Mrs. Louw placed herself in the hands of Jacobus van Reenen, from whom her late husband had bought the properties, and complained to him of the annoyance to which she was exposed by the intrusions of Ockhuyzen upon the Government land adjoining Groote Vlakte. She endeavoured without success to have a personal interview with the Governor, and was obliged to leave Capetown without securing either a reduction in the price of the horse or the immediate issue of her quitrent titles. However this did not prevent her, on her return to Hantam, buying the horse for 10,000 Rix-dollars and marrying Redelinghuys. According to Lord Charles she bought only a third share, and the transaction was a family one between herself, her future husband, and her father. The price was paid in two instalments of one and two years, after deducting 400 Rix-dollars, the value of a horse taken in part payment. As soon as the news that the deal had gone

through reached Jacobus van Reenen he sat down and wrote the following letter to the widow :

Drooge Valley
12th January 1818.

Dear Friend,

With very great satisfaction I learn by your letter that you have purchased the Stallion from the Governor, and followed my well-meant advice which will convince you that I take a real interest in your welfare, and that I have used every endeavour and trouble to do justice to your affairs and promote your interest, in which I have succeeded. I have no doubt that your object and wishes with regard to your places will be accomplished, and that you will enjoy in future peace and tranquility. I have not scrupled to make the Governor circumstantially acquainted with the character of your persecutors, and at the same time mentioned what a vagabond Ockhuyzen is, who if Bergh [1] had not bought horses from him would have already mounted the scaffold, and ought to have done justice to me ; but I have sufficiently made known his conduct to the Governor which was attended with very good consequences ; not doubting but that I have acted according to your wish and desire, and I shall be still ready at all times to serve you.

May I also request that you will be so kind as to inform me by the first good opportunity, when it will be best for me to send for and select the thousand Spanish ewes I bought from you, and in what state or condition your sheep are at present, and whether I shall be able to fetch away the sheep towards the latter end of March, when it will be most convenient to me, for I think I shall then be finished with treading out my grain, and can send a couple of slaves, but I will wait for your answer in this respect, confident that you will act sincerely and well with me.

With friendly greetings to you and your dear family, I subscribe myself Always your affectionate friend,

Jacob van Reenen.

[1] Bergh was Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam.

This letter clearly indicates that in the writer's mind the purchase of the horse would undoubtedly lead to the issue of the quitrent titles and the satisfactory settlement of the other claims of the widow. Suspicion is also aroused by the fact that the quitrent titles were not issued until December 1819, that is to say after the second instalment of the purchase price of the horse had been paid. But this is no proof of guilt, for the grants were made only after all the requisite reports had been received and the responsible officials had been consulted and had concurred. Lord Charles did not give a decision on the widow's claim to the grazing on the summit of the Hantamberg until December 1823, when he ruled that the whole should be appropriated as a commonage for the farms in the district.[1] He may have been influenced in this decision by a certain Mr. Smith, who had applied to him earlier in the year to be allowed to purchase horses for the Cape Cavalry, and who had also stated that he knew of several breeders who were desirous of buying English stallions. This man now wrote to him that Redelinghuys would buy a sire provided he were granted the grazing on the Hantamberg. Lord Charles, of course, at once replied that he could not allow even an allusion to the appropriation of Government property to form any part of a transaction for the disposal of a horse. When questioned by the Commissioners on this correspondence Lord Charles explained that he wrote in this tone ' to set Mr. Smith and every person with whom he might communicate relative to an English stallion quite right upon the Subject '. Unfortunately for him no amount of writing or asserting seemed able to achieve this object.

[1] This was not a final decision, however, for Redelinghuys came to Capetown to appeal against it and the case was reopened.

Such is the story of the sale of the Sorcerer colt and the grant of the Hantam titles, and round it the tongue of gossip was soon wagging busily. Lord Charles had plenty of enemies after a few years of his personal administration, who were only too anxious to seize hold of such an opportunity. In this case Mr. D'Escury, Inspector of Government Lands and Woods, whose department was particularly concerned with the issue of land grants, assumed the part of public informer, and wrote to Mr. Wilmot Horton, Under-Secretary of Stat for the Colonies, charging Lord Charles with having ' corruptly made a grant of land to Mr. Redelinghuys in consideration of a sum of money, amounting to 10,000 Rix-dollars, paid by Mr. Redelinghuys under colour and pretence of a sale of a horse '. He endeavoured later on to withdraw the imputation of corruption, but naturally without effect. In July 1825 Lord Bathurst heard of these charges. In the same month the Commission which had been appointed the year before to report on the state of the Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, and Ceylon, landed at Simonstown. Lord Bathurst at once instructed them to inquire into D'Escury's charges. This they did with the most meticulous care, entirely exonerating the Governor from any suspicion of corrupt practice, but adding that ' a want of discretion has been manifested by His Lordship in confiding to his agent, Mr. Poggenpoel, the management of a transaction in which the integrity of His Lordship's public character could be brought into question '. Lord Bathurst, when he received this verdict, went still further in his expressions of disapproval, and in doing so drew a depressing picture of the fate of those who contaminate themselves with dealing in horse flesh.[1]

[1] Professor Cory, while absolving Lord Charles of corrupt practice,

'After full consideration of the whole case, I cannot but regret that your desire to improve the Breed of Horses at the Cape ever led you to embark on their importation or sale on your own account. The value of a horse is purely conventional, there is no acknowledged test by which if he who purchases is dissatisfied the justice of his complaint can be conclusively tried, and therefore it is that few gentlemen who engage largely in the purchase and sale of horses escape in the end without some reproach. . . . When it is seen how much your character was in the hands of low and vulgar persons, whom, after all, it must be necessary for you to employ in such matters and how much you must have felt on discovering the manner in which your name had been abused, I should have thought it unnecessary for me to recommend you to get rid of this establishment, even if I had not been given to understand that you had already done so.'

But no sooner was this matter thus disposed of than similar accusations appeared in connexion with Kutusoff, by Waxy, out of Rival, who had been imported the year before the Sorcerer colt, and who had but a brief career, for he died in 1819. But before he died he sired Cat-o'nine-tails.[1] He was first put to cover at Groote Post, where he was used by Jacobus van Reenen. His fee was fixed at 100 Rix-dollars and 1 Rix-dollar to the groom; but in order to attract mares in larger numbers, 500 Rix-dollars were charged any one who engaged to send six mares, 800 for ten mares, and 1,500 for twenty. Grazing was charged for at 5 Rix-dollars a month, and green

takes an equally pessimistic view of horse dealing in which 'obliquity, if not actual dishonesty, is not altogether a foreign element'. I remember once overhearing some one remark that it was only necessary to announce that you had a horse for sale for all your friends to regard you with suspicion and shun your company.

[1] See Chapter VI, p. 74.

forage and corn were provided at current prices if specially ordered. Any mares who proved not to be in foal could be covered the season following at half fees. These terms are typical of many others advertised at this period; but in Kutusoff's case they failed to attract owners of mares, and so in 1817 his fee was reduced to 70 Rix-dollars, and in the year following he was sold to Mr. Durr of Brakfontein for 7,000. He only completed one season for his new owner, and then died. This transaction at once attracted the eagle eye of Mr. D'Escury. In a memorandum dated 21st June 1824 he declared that not only had the horse in reality been sold for 10,000 Rix-dollars, but that he had died before he was delivered to Mr. Durr, and yet the full price had been exacted. Further he affirmed that on the death of Kutusoff Lord Charles had sent another of his sires to cover the Brakfontein mares, and for this had received an additional 3,000, or 13,000 Rix-dollars in all. He went further still and insinuated that these payments were not made for nothing, but that in consideration of them the Governor gave judgement in the Court of Appeal in favour of Durr, in the case of Mrs. de Wet and Scheule *v.* Durr, concerning the validity of the last will and testament of Mr. J. F. Veyle, from whom Durr inherited the two farms Brakfontein and Oranjefontein. Here, then, was a very serious charge against Lord Charles, and in due course it found its way into the House of Commons. But the facts did not justify it. Kutusoff had been sold for 7,000 not 10,000 Rix-dollars, and he was one year at Brakfontein. For the season after his death Lord Charles sent Cricketer, whom he describes as the best English Stallion in the Colony except the Sorcerer colt, to serve sixty of Durr's mares free of charge. Finally, the sale of Kutusoff took place on 1st September 1818,

whereas the judgement in the Appeal Court was given on the previous 30th of May.

The collapse of this charge led to the abandonment of all the other charges against Lord Charles after he had resigned the Governorship in May 1827. Nevertheless his experiences may perhaps serve as a warning to future Governors to avoid horse dealing on a large scale, if indeed, in modern times, they are ever tempted to follow that fascinating occupation.

NOTE.—Nearly all the materials for this chapter are taken from the 'Records of Cape Colony', and from the evidence taken in the Hantam Inquiry, which is preserved in the Archives at Capetown.

CHAPTER VI

MISS WHIPTHONG

Miss Whipthong, by Mr. Giles, from a mare by Buzzard, arrived at Capetown in July 1815, being then five years old. She travelled in the ship *Providence*, together with the sires Cottager and Alexander, and some cattle, sheep, and seeds—the whole shipment being on account of the Colonial Government. All the stock landed in the best possible order after a very long voyage, and Miss Whipthong and Cottager were at once sent to the Groote Post Farm. What happened to Alexander after landing is not known. Miss Whipthong's pedigree is interesting because her great grandam Editha, by Herod, had a filly in 1794 by Pot-8-os. This filly became the g.g.g.g.g.g.dam of Galopin, and was also the dam of Selima, by Selim, from whom another Derby winner, The Flying Dutchman, the sire of Galopin's dam, traces his descent. Thus the blood of Editha was a potent element in the breeding of Galopin, and it is natural that it should prove successful in South Africa. It can be traced during the last hundred years, for the descendants of Miss Whipthong are still racing in the Union. One noticeable feature of this family is the apparent tendency of the fillies to be galloways, while the colts are generally sixteen hands or more. The best mares were the Belle of Rondebosch and Sweet Lass of Rondebosch, both of whom were small, and Shelagh, by Nunthorpe (imp.), who successfully raced as a pony at Port Elizabeth in the years 1901 to 1903. Amongst the horses are Sir

Benjamin and Sir George, two of the best ever bred in South Africa, and, coming down to modern times, Tancredi, Raimondi, and Merlin, all of whom were sixteen hands or over.

Miss Whipthong ran on several occasions in England, but with disappointing results. As a two-year-old she started four times and got no nearer to winning than third place in a Sweepstakes at Egham, and she was beaten in a match at the Houghton Meeting by a three-year-old belonging to Mr. Wyndham, who gave her no less than three stone over the T.Y.C. As a three-year-old she was more successful, starting three times and winning twice. Her four-year-old career was a catalogue of defeat. She started nine times and only scored a second in a Gold Cup at Ascot for horses that had never won 100 guineas. This was the end of her racing and she became a brood mare at the Cape.

Her first foal was dropped in 1816 and was a bay colt by Cottager (imp.), named Somerset. His birth was hailed in the racing world as an event of great importance on the ground that he was ' the only colt of the genuine blood of the English racehorse ever bred in the Colony '. His claim to be thus distinguished casts an aspersion upon the breeding of the progeny of the three ' true blood ' sires and the two ' blood ' mares imported by Mr. Kirsten in 1792, and of Eclipse. But as none of these can be found in the Stud Book, Somerset's claim to be the first genuine thoroughbred foaled in South Africa must be upheld. He enjoyed another advantage. The Rules of Racing laid down that none but Colonial bred horses could be entered for any race at the South African Turf Club Meetings. Therefore Somerset, being Colonial bred, was the only thoroughbred in the country entitled to start for any race other than a match. He was sold as

a foal at the annual Groote Post sale in December 1816, and was bought by Mr. G. H. Dennis, who filled the position of Acting Deputy Barrack Master General, and who kept a small string of horses. We next find him advertised for sale in 1820, still owned by Mr. Dennis, and described as 'a beautiful colt that challenges all comparison'. Perhaps here we must make allowance for the natural enthusiasm of an owner who has a horse for sale. At any rate it is impossible to verify this combative description, for no record of Somerset's performances remains.

Her second foal in 1817 was the filly, by Kutusoff (imp.), named Cat-o'nine-tails. Thereafter, with the exception of the mare by Tranby, the date of whose birth is unknown, no trace of her further offspring exists until late in life she foaled Ariadne, by Albion (imp.). The table of the descendants of these two mares at the end of this chapter shows what an important part they play in the history of the thoroughbred in South Africa.[1]

Unhappily the Cat-o'nine-tails' branch has not survived to the present day. She was bred at Groote Post and must have remained there until September 1827, when all the thoroughbred stock on the farm was sold and she was bought by Jacobus van Reenen. But the year before the sale she foaled a filly by Vanguard (imp.),[2] named Waxwork, who became the property of Mr. Rogerson, and who was the progenetrix within the next two generations of three remarkable mares. The first was the Maid of Rondebosch, who was foaled in 1832, her sire being Sir Solomon, a locally bred horse whose pedigree is unknown. He must surely have been

[1] The reader should refer to this table while perusing this chapter.

[2] Vanguard stood at Groote Post until 1825.

thoroughbred or Mr. Rogerson would not have put Waxwork to him. He had a sufficiently brilliant career on the Turf. He won the Governor's Plate at the Spring Meeting in 1828, the Turf Club Purse in October 1829, and the Indian Purse [1] at the same meeting, covering the mile and a half in the excellent time for those days of 2 min. 53½ sec. Indeed he was so formidable that in 1830 Mr. Rogerson was obliged to undertake not to start him for the Cradock Cup, it being useless for any other horse to be entered against him.

The Maid of Rondebosch was not very distinguished on the Turf, though she twice won the Governor's Purse, beating Inniskilliner on the second occasion. Nevertheless Mr. Rogerson, who was most persevering and sanguine about his horses, must have had a high opinion of her, for in September 1839 he ran her in the Indian Purse against the redoubtable Farmer John [2] at even weights of 10.5. She could not have been put to a higher test, and, as was to be expected, she was beaten. But Mr. Rogerson characteristically persevered and raced her against him again at the next meeting, this time over two miles in the Turf Club Purse, the weights being Farmer John 11.2, and the Maid 10.7. But she was beaten again, and was thereupon retired to the stud. As a brood mare she has every right to our respect, for she was the dam of the Belle of Rondebosch and of Sweet Lass of Rondebosch.

These two fillies were foaled in 1841 and 1842, and raced during the years from 1844 to 1846. They were both sired by O'Connell (imp.), who was by Young

[1] The conditions of the Indian Purse, which was given by the visitors from India, altered so frequently that it is impossible to tabulate them. In this case the race was over 1½ miles, w.f.a. with a penalty of 5 lb. on the winner of the Cradock Cup.

[2] See Chapter VIII, p. 108.

Emilius from a daughter of Orville and Sprightly,[1] and who inherited from his grandsire Priam a capacity for getting remarkable fillies. As a two-year-old the Belle was unbeaten. T. B. Bayley, writing to the *Calcutta Star* after the Autumn Meeting in 1844, gives a description of her. 'To show what blood can do, look at the little two-year-old filly the Belle of Rondebosch, a light-limbed weed of a thing to an unpracticed eye, but all wire and muscle and lengthy racing shape to a connoisseur of the Gallope. Behold this little game animal winning her three-quarter mile race in a canter in 1 min. 25 sec. and carrying 8 stone, and her other races with the greatest ease, giving weight to and beating two- and three-year-olds half as big again as herself.' This description may with great respect be compared to that handed down to us of her relative Crucifix, whose appearance very much belied her extraordinary racing qualities, who won all her races with ease and looked all wire.[2] The Belle was generally a nuisance at the start, where her behaviour is described as 'frolicsome'. She began by winning the Trial Stakes on the first day of the Autumn Meeting in 1844, after a good race with Voltaire. On the second day, carrying 7 lb. overweight, she won the Hopeful Stakes for two- and three-year-olds, beating Cash and Voltaire,[3] and ended the Meeting by winning the Newmarket Sweepstakes [4] easily on the third day. Though there were fourteen entries for this race only five started,

[1] O'Connell was foaled in 1836 and was therefore three when he sired the Belle. He was imported by Mr. Melck.

[2] See *Portraits of Famous Race Horses*, vol. iii.

[3] Cash, by Discount (imp.), dam Rosabella by Albion (imp.), and Voltaire, by Seth (imp.), dam the Cockrobin mare (imp.), were both bred by van Reenen. The former was sold for £150 to go to Mauritius, and the latter became well known in India.

[4] See Appendix 14.

and these were all two- and three-year-olds. Therefore after her first meeting she had proved her superiority only to her two- and three-year-old contemporaries. Her success was very popular. 'Everybody was delighted to see Mr. Rogerson carry off so many plates, more especially as he had not been fortunate lately.' But, as Bayley puts it, 'to come out so strong and to bring forth his own pet filly in such brilliant form was indeed a splendid revanche.' [1] Mr. Rogerson was just the man to appreciate such a triumph. He was the very type of an old-fashioned, benevolent, upright sportsman, who, having been born and bred in Yorkshire, had all the Yorkshireman's knowledge and appreciation of a horse. He trained his horses at Wynberg, and every day at early dawn might be seen in his 'antideluvian buggy', behind his string, proceeding from the camp ground where he lived to Wynberg Course. Arrived there he would take up his position on the crest of the hill and watch with anxious eye, though cheerful optimism, his own untried and juvenile performers and scrutinize the pretensions of his rivals. He was very popular with the race-course crowd, and was often seen returning home after a successful meeting with a troop of Malay boys and other coloured gamins of the town giving him an ovation along the road. His connexion with the Turf lasted from 1818 until 1848, when his health broke down.

[1] It is perhaps worth noting that these performances of the Belle are in accordance with present-day practice as regards the running of two-year-olds except in two respects. Her first race was in April, whereas nowadays she would, to her detriment, have been racing six months earlier. Then she ran two heats in one day, which would not be permitted now. On the other hand, none of these races were over distances of more than one mile, which is in accordance with the present rule. So is also the fact that she competed against older horses only after the 1st April.

His end was unhappy, for he became insolvent in 1850 and died the same year at the age of 68.

At the Spring Meeting in 1844 the Belle met Mr. A. Cloete's Volunteer and Mr. Hoffman's Pilot, the best of the four-year-olds, in the Cradock Cup. The former, by Gustavus (imp.), from a mare by Skipper (imp.), had won the Untried Purse as a two-year-old in April 1843, and had greatly distinguished himself at the following meeting by beating Sir Hercules both in the Produce Stakes and in the Cradock Cup, though there was some excuse for Sir Hercules, a cough having interfered with his training, and, having been sired in England, he was the younger by six months.[1] Pilot, by Gustavus (imp.), out of Princess Charlotte, had finished third in both these events, but had a Merchants' Cup to his credit. Volunteer started favourite at evens, but, according to one account of the race, never had the shadow of a chance. 'The Belle rattled away from the post, and after going half a mile was fifty yards in advance and won by that distance at least.' The time was 2 min. 55 sec. In the second heat she again took a determined lead, but after going half a mile Pilot made a gallant attempt to close with her, but never got nearer than three lengths, and was beaten at last easily. Volunteer was beaten off in the first half mile, and the time was again 2 min. 55 sec. This was certainly decisive enough, and it was only natural that she should start a hot favourite at 3 to 1 on in the Newmarket Sweepstakes on the following day. In this race she met Bellevue, by Gustavus (imp.), and Voltaire, who were both of her age

[1] Sir Hercules was by Sir Hercules out of Georgian (imp.) and was sired in England. See Chapter VIII, p. 115. Pilot afterwards became a sire in the Eastern Province. For the Merchants' Cup see Appendix I

and whom she had beaten consistently as a two-year-old. But, having won thrice, she had to carry the full penalty of 14 lb., and this weight and her running of the day before, were too much for her, and she was beaten by Bellevue by two lengths in the first heat, and by a head in the second after a closely contested struggle. However she retrieved this defeat at the Autumn Meeting in 1845, when she won the Indian Purse and the Turf Club Purse in the most decisive manner. In the former race Mr. Cloete's Hintza, by Gustavus (imp.), finished second. In the first heat the Belle came in lengths ahead, and in the second she 'had it all her own way, being never approached from first to last and ending in a slow canter'. The times for the two heats over the 1½ miles were 3 min. 15 sec. and 3 min. 9 sec. But a tremendous south-easter was blowing, which some of the horses could not face at all and which made fast running impossible. In the Turf Club Purse she beat Fireaway, by Gustavus (imp.), who had won the Produce Stakes on the first day of the meeting. 'She jumped off with the lead in each heat and, going apparently two-thirds speed, won in a canter by some lengths. Nothing in the race could even approach her.'

At this meeting her sister, Sweet Lass of Rondebosch, came out as a two-year-old and carried off the Trial Stakes on the first day, beating the Lad of Stellenbosch (Sir Hercules's half-brother) and Scheef, by Humphrey (imp.). The former misbehaved himself at the start and so lost ground, and the latter ran out and allowed Sweet Lass to canter home at her leisure. On the second day she was beaten in the Hopeful Stakes by Voltaire. She won the first heat because Voltaire got off so badly that he did not persevere and merely saved his distance. In the second heat the dust was so thick that the horses

could not be seen till they got to the distance post. At this point Voltaire appeared to be winning hard held, but Sweet Lass struggled on gallantly and making a noble rush at the end was beaten only by a short neck. In the third heat Voltaire won cleverly by a length. But the filly had her revenge on the following day in the Newmarket Sweepstakes when she beat Voltaire and Hintza in the regular family style, winning both heats without being touched. Thus the sisters between them in the first three days of this meeting won four out of the five races for which they were entered and won the first heat of the other.

They were not so successful at the Spring Meeting in 1845. Sweet Lass began well by decisively beating Sir William Wallace, by Gustavus (imp.), out of Princess Charlotte, in the Green Point Stakes. 'She allowed him to live with her for half a mile, made strong running and dropped him immediately.' But this necessitated her carrying a 17 lb. penalty in the Newmarket Sweepstakes on the next day.[1] In spite of this she started a strong favourite, although Sir Peregrine, by Humphrey (imp.), who won, also had his backers. In the end she had to be drawn after the second heat. Obviously the penalty was too much for her as it had been for her sister in the same race the year before. Mr. Rogerson's sanguine temperament led him to make the same mistake with both mares. But like her sister she retrieved this failure at the next meeting (April 1846) by winning every race for which she was entered. She first 'had it all her own way in both heats' in the Turf Club Purse, beating Bellevue. On the next day in the Indian Purse, run over $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles, she wore the Lad of Stellenbosch down by superior staying powers, doing the distance in 5 min.

[1] See Appendix 14 for the penalties in this race.

44 sec., which was considered very fair time for three-year-olds.[1] She met 'the Lad' again on the third day in the Ladies' Purse (a handicap over 1¾ miles), but he bolted and she won as she liked. Meanwhile 'the Belle' in September 1845 had been beaten in the Turf Club Purse by Cash. This was her last race. She had started eight times and won six. Both of them were now sold to go to India. Sweet Lass joined Charles Barker's string at Mirzapore and was reported to be a 'regular flyer'. But unfortunately a severe illness prevented her racing in 1847, and apparently in subsequent years also. For 'the Belle' Mr. Rogerson got £300, and she raced at Lucknow in 1849 and won the three races in which she started.

Cat-o'nine-tails had three other foals after Waxwork, namely FitzAlbion, Rival, and Cape Lassie. Not much is known of the two former, except that the first as a four-year-old won the Governor's Purse from a field of eleven at the Autumn Meeting in 1834, beating Toss Up, by Skipper (imp.), out of a mare by Haphazard (imp.), who had won the Breeders' Purse at the previous Meeting. Rival won the Untried Purse and the Tradesmen's Purse at the following Spring Meeting. In fact they both ran unbeaten in 1834, a time when the Turf was at its best.[2] It is a pity that more is not known of these two colts, for they must have been good horses. The best of Cape Lassie's six foals were Young Farmer and Full Cry. Young Farmer attained a fleeting notoriety, more by good luck than by merit, by his victory in the Breeders' Purse in April 1840. He owed this entirely to Young

[1] *I. S. R.*, vol. iv. The first mile was completed in 1 min. 56 sec. and the two miles in 3 min. 58 sec.

[2] There are no detailed records extant of this year, when racing was at its best.

Gustavus, by Gustavus (imp.), out of Rosebud by Haphazard (imp.), bolting and so being distanced. True he had still to beat Moscow, by Gustavus (imp.), out of Query, but in doing so he took 3 min. 30 sec. to cover the mile and a half, and thus created a record for slowness which still stands against him. Full Cry, after doing well at Capetown Meetings, was put up for sale at Uitenhage in 1854. He was described as 15 hands high 'with immense muscular power'. Eventually he became sire to Mr. C. Cock of the Farm Linton, Mancazane.

The next branch of the family is represented by the descendants of the mare Lalla Rookh,[1] who won the Agricultural Purse for Mr. Palmer in 1876. They are well known to present-day racegoers, though none of them have greatly distinguished themselves. The most promising was Tancredi, who won the South African Nursery Plate[2] for the late Mr. P. D. Dyer in December

[1] The pedigree of Lalla Rookh, who is included in the South African Stud Book as thoroughbred, presents one difficulty. Nothing is known of the breeding of Tranby. Mr. Alec Robertson bought Heiress, the dam of Lalla Rookh, from Mr. Palmer, and was given a tabulated pedigree in which Tranby was not extended. It will be remembered that a horse of this name had been imported very early in the century, and horses named Tranby are met with from time to time. Among them is the sire of Speculator, a well-known horse in the 'forties', who is described as 'thoroughbred'. Another, bred by Mr. van der Byl, was owned as a sire by Mr. B. Keeton of the farm Lombard Post in the Albany District. This horse was several times advertised for sale during the years 1839–43, and is always described as 'thoroughbred', and, being bred by Mr. van der Byl, he probably was so. Either of these horses may have been the sire of g.g.dam of Heiress.

Moscow, by Muley Moloch, out of Jane, was foaled in 1840 and came to the Cape in 1848. The mare by Moscow cannot, therefore, have been foaled before 1849. This leaves an unusually long time to be covered by two generations, but it is of course possible.

Mazeppa was exported from England to India in 1867 and, according to Mr. Robertson, came to South Africa from there.

[2] Run at Johannesburg, the principal two-year-old race of the present day, 5 furlongs.

1909 in 1 min. 4½ sec., and Raimondi, who showed some promise as a two-year-old. Tancredi, like Young Farmer, who never won another race after winning the Breeders' Purse in 1840, never won another race after winning the Nursery, though he started nineteen times as a three-year-old. But this failure was not due to inability, but to temperament, for he was a rogue. Of the others, Discipline was the best, who won a couple of races at the Christmas Meeting in Johannesburg in 1897.

We now come to the Ariadne branch, which is also still extant.

Sir Benjamin, the only colt that we know of that Ariadne produced, was by Humphrey (imp.). Bred by Mr. Versveld he was foaled in 1839 and proved himself, both in South Africa and in India, to be one of the best horses we have ever bred. No description of him remains except that he was 'a fine racing-looking horse'. At first he was owned by Mr. Eksteen and won the Green Point Stakes for him in September 1842, beating his half-brother Humphrey Clinker. He was then acquired by Mr. E. B. Hoffman of Stellenbosch, who trained him himself. This was regarded as a grave disadvantage, especially in his next two races, when he had to meet the other great horse of the day, Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out. This horse was sired by Skipper[1] (imp.), and was therefore probably bred by Mr. van der Byl, but there is no record of his dam. He was owned by Mr. P. L. Cloete, and was trained and ridden by Jack Thomas, and this professional supervision, as compared to the amateur efforts of Mr. Hoffman, was regarded as in some measure accounting for the defeats of Sir Benjamin by him on the two occasions on which they met, in spite of the former's

[1] See Chapter IX, p. 129.

superior breeding. The two races were the Produce Stakes of April and the Governor's Purse of September 1843. The latter was run in heats and resulted as follows :

Mr. P. L. Cloete's Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out .	4 yrs.	2. 1. 1.
Mr. E. B. Hoffman's Sir Benjamin . . .	4 ,,	1. 2. 3.
Mr. A. Cloete's John Bull, by Gustavus (imp.) .	5 ,,	3. 3. 2.

' The two great cracks of the day meeting for this race excited much interest, and in spite of rumours of short work, Sir Benjamin's sporting owner seemed very confident of superior blood giving him the victory, but he was disappointed, and will probably gain by experience the next time he trains a thoroughbred.' The first heat provided an exciting race. The two ' seemed a little afraid of each other and did not make strong running until near the lighthouse, when a beautiful race ensued—stride for stride to the distance post—when the supposed invincible ' One-eye ' was brought to the whip, a novelty he did not approve of, Sir Benjamin winning cleverly in 3 min. 1 sec.' Mr. Hoffman's hopes must have risen high. Here was he accused of not knowing how to train his horse, and yet the invincible ' One-eye ', even after being brought to the whip, could not beat him. But the other heats proved that the critics were right. In the second, Jack Thomas ' made play from the post, as if determined to show the superiority of Zandvleit over Stellenbosch training ' and won by a neck in 3 min. In the third ' Here-I-go ' won easily in 3 min. 4 sec. Sir Benjamin never had an opportunity of retrieving these two defeats in Capetown, for Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out was sold after the meeting and shipped to India, where the first thing they did was to cut his name down to Here-I-go, and where Sir Benjamin in due course met and defeated him.

His great rival being thus removed Sir Benjamin had an easy time of it at the Cape. He won the Newmarket Sweepstakes in a canter in September 1843, beating such horses as Volunteer and Comet, who afterwards became well known as a brood mare.[1] At the same meeting he won the Strangers' Handicap over a mile, doing the first heat in 1 min. 56 sec., and the second in 1 min. 55 sec.,[2] 'thus proving himself a horse of great speed, and only requiring proper management to be champion of the day.' His superiority may be measured by the weights allotted in this handicap as compared to the weight-for-age scale of 1843 and that of the present day:

	Age.	*Strangers' Handicap.*	*w.f.a.* 1843	*and* 1922
Sir Benjamin	4	10 6	8 12	9 1
Tartar	4	9 0	8 12	9 1
Commissioner	5	8 12	9 9	9 6
Gipsy	5	8 4	9 6	9 3
Meteora	3	7 10	6 11	7 4
Diamond	4	7 5	8 12	9 1
Nora Creina	3	6 11	6 11	7 4

And this performance was against the best contemporary South African bred horses. Commissioner and Diamond had won the Breeders' Purse in 1842 and 1843. Meteora had won the Oaks with ease on the second day of the meeting. Tartar the South African Welter on the first.[3] Gipsy had shown some form as a four-year-old. This finished Sir Benjamin's life at the Cape. He was

[1] See Chapter IX, p. 135.

[2] This remained the best time for one mile until Comical reduced it in 1856 to 1 min. 54 sec., and in 1858 to 1 min. 53 sec. See Appendix 14.

[3] Distance 1½ miles for all maiden colonial bred horses. Gentlemen riders. Aged horses carry 12.0, 6 yrs. 11.11, 5 yrs. 11.5, 4 yrs. 10.9, 3 yrs. 9.7. A maiden is defined as a horse that has not won £10 of public money in any one race on the Green Point Course. The Oaks was only run once again in 1844, when Bellevue walked over.

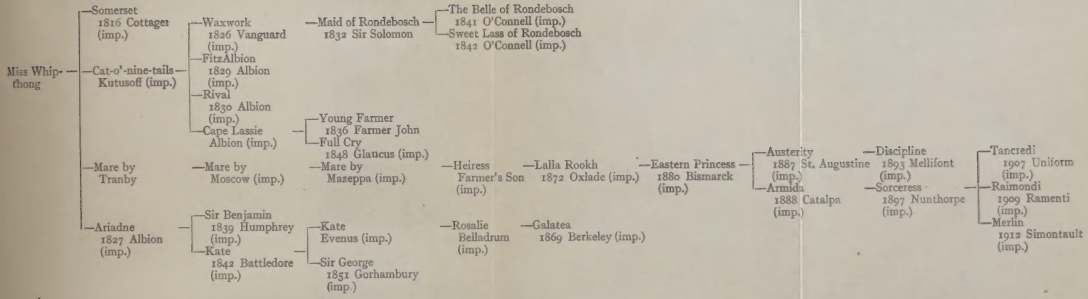
now exported to India where he had a notable career, which is described in the chapter dealing with the respective merits of Capers, Walers, Country-breds, and Arabs in India.

Of the other descendants of Ariadne, only Sir George, by Gorhambury (imp.), calls for special mention. 'He was as handsome a Cape horse as ever was bred.' His career on the Turf was short, for after winning the Trial Stakes and the Agricultural Cup at the Autumn Meeting in 1854 he was bought by the East India Company for a large sum and transported to India as a sire. How he fared there we know not, but his selection for this purpose was a high compliment to the Cape. He was thus the second of four Cape thoroughbred sires to be exported. The third was Echo,[1] and the fourth was that remarkable sprinter Camp Fire II, who stood at Tickford Park early in this century.

[1] See Chapter XII, p. 189.

JACK THOMAS ON ECHO.

TABLE 3



To face p. 86.

CHAPTER VII

BREEDING IN THE WESTERN PROVINCE

The conditions under which the Cape horse was reared during the first half of the nineteenth century were in many respects the outcome of the primitive state of the country. At the same time no one can deny that they were unnecessarily severe and were largely responsible for the lack of size and substance which was, and indeed still is, the main defect of the South African bred horse. Bayley, to whom as an immigrant these conditions seemed quite unpardonable, describes them as they were in 1845, and before that date they can have been no better. 'Inured to hardship from his birth and nurtured in the roughest school, the Cape horse at maturity is a machine not easily deranged. Till he is old enough to be broke for the saddle or harness he never sees the inside of a stable, much less a feed of corn. Most of the Boers, indeed, have not a shed for their horses in daily use. In the droughts of summer they are left to pick up a scanty subsistence from the bushes and scanty herbage, for grass there is none, and every drop of stagnant muddy brackish water is grudged them. In the winter, when the crops are coming forward, saddle horses, wagon horses, mares and young foals are penned up at night in an open kraal; and if the weather is particularly bad, they are sometimes kept for two or three days together standing up to their knees in mud and without a particle of food. But,' he exclaims in a sudden burst of enthusiasm, 'see the work these half-starved wretches

go through.' Lady Anne Barnard, writing fifty years earlier in 1798, passes a similar judgement. Mr. Barnard had looked over two hundred horses at one farm and had found none worth his purchasing. This leads Lady Anne to remark that 'a little more size in the breed would have rendered the Cape Horse very good . . . they are handy to the greatest degree and as easily contented as to fare as mules, never having been pampered in their youth'. They were never fed from the time they were weaned until three years old, when they would be given some straw or oathay and perhaps some bran.[1] In fact the Caper was the product of the treatment he received. His remarkable performances in spite of it only show what good material the Cape breeders had to work upon and what opportunities they missed. They could quite well have maintained the hardiness and staying powers and at the same time increased, not necessarily the height, but the quality of their horses. They were, indeed, alive to the necessity for improvement. But unfortunately they consistently went the wrong way about to secure it. They relied wholly on the sire, while neglecting the mare and her offspring.

In buying a thoroughbred stallion a breeder in those days gave chief consideration to the horse's head. 'He must have a blood head set on a light neck,[2] a large eye and small pointed ears which must not be the least degree lopped.' The strains of Voltaire, Blacklock, and Muley Moloch, distinguishable as they were by plain heads, Roman noses, and thick necks, but nevertheless notorious

[1] *Lives of the Lindsays*, vol. iii, and *Notes on the Cape, by a Bengali*, 1847, p. 74.

[2] In 1853 a horse named Bay Middleton, by Bay Middleton, dam Balustrade by Defence, was imported and advertised for sale in the Eastern Province. His chief merit was that he had 'a beautiful small head and long neck'.

for bone, muscle, and lasting powers, were not at all fancied, except by the best breeders. The latter qualifications were not allowed to outweigh the former defects. Colour was also a paramount consideration. A blaze down the face or white stockings were totally inadmissible. Breeders had been known to reject horses of good quality because they had one white foot, or a white mark down the face, or ears not sufficiently upright. Chestnuts or mixed colours were not popular, but a horse with a silky coat of bright bay and a showy tail was sure of a buyer. Thin forelegs were often considered 'blood-like and praiseworthy', while the shoulder, barrel, back quarters, hocks, bone, or action were regarded as matters of little importance.[1] At the same time much importance was attached to pedigrees, though naturally the knowledge necessary to discover their secrets was lacking. Farmers also liked their sires to be young, and would use them until five or six years old and then procure a change of blood, the old sire sometimes returning to the Turf.

Such a market afforded a splendid opportunity to speculators who flooded it with the 'sweepings of Tattersall's at exorbitant profit'. One authority declares that there was scarcely a horse imported for breeding purposes that was not blemished or broken down.[2] Bayley asserts that at least half were roarers, though such a thing as a Cape bred horse roaring was unknown. As a consequence some breeders, finding that the thoroughbred cross was not wholly satisfactory,

[1] *C. M. M.*, vol. vi. Van Riebeeck, describing in his Journal of 14th December 1660 the adventure of Pieter Meerhoff with a zebra, says the animal 'had a fine head and slender legs like the best horse that could be wished for'.

[2] *The Agricultural News and Farmer's Journal*, 7 February 1850.

went to the other extreme of putting their mares to Holstein or dray-horse sires. Even thoroughbred mares were not always exempt from this degradation. Bayley quotes the case of a colt who was sold at public auction for £120, chiefly on the strength of his pedigree, which was long enough for the most fastidious, but exhibited to the enlightened a cross of the most eminent cart blood of the Colony. Some breeders preferred mares by Holstein sires because they had plenty of milk, which, as Bayley remarks, would be well enough if dairy cattle were in question—'a fine sight the udder of a mare as large as that of an Ayrshire cow'. Four horses of this Holstein cross, bred by Mr. van der Byl, were sent to India in 1849 to test their endurance in a tropical climate, but they did not prove satisfactory, indeed one was rejected as totally unfit for service.[1] Nevertheless the dealers who imported Dutch stallions claimed that their progeny commanded the highest prices in India and Mauritius. But this was at once officially denied by Colonel Apperley, who stated that horses thus bred, and indeed underbred horses of any sort, were not suitable for India, 'because from their want of blood they are unable to bear hard work in that climate, and they are not fast enough in their paces for cavalry or horse artillery'. In his opinion the Cape horse had proved well adapted for India simply because the Cape breeders had used English thoroughbred stallions for so many years and he strongly advised them to continue to do so. The Australians acted in accordance with this advice, avoided fancy crosses, consistently used the thoroughbred, and captured the Indian market.

This cart-horse policy was adopted on the entirely

[1] Archives, vol. 1153: Foreign Correspondence Consuls and Agents, 1846–50.

wrong principle that small mares if put to gigantic horses will have large-sized produce. The same notion often induced breeders to prefer thoroughbred sires sixteen or preferably seventeen hands high. The inevitable result was ' a number of leggy weeds infesting the Colony and deteriorating the breed '. Mr. Peacock's b.h. Diadem, who raced at Grahamstown at the October Meeting in 1835, may be quoted as an example of this type. He was certainly a weed. Not that his owner thought so, for he boasted that nothing in the Eastern Province could come near him. On the first two days of the meeting he won the Turf Club Purse and the Eastern Province Cup, but the field in both races was very poor. He could not therefore claim to have proved his merit by winning them, and his owner looked forward to the Handicap on the third day, when he would have to meet Tempest and Fritzwilmoet, two of the best horses in the Eastern Province, to justify him in his boast. Four horses started :

Mr. Peacock's b.h. Diadem . .	6.	9 st. 0 lb.	x.	1. 2. 3.
Mr. O'Reilly's b.g. Tempest . .	a.	8 ,, 6 ,,	x.	2. 3. 2.
Capt. Selwyn's b.c. Rifle . .	3.	feather	3.	bolted.
Mr. Cumming's b.h. Fritzwilmoet .	6.	8 st. 8 ,,	4.	3. 1. 1.

It was an excellent and well-contested race, which showed clearly to breeders ' the absolute necessity of plenty of bone without which the purest blood is good for nothing. Diadem was too weedy to race against horses of the stamina of Fritzwilmoet, whose untiring bottom and great strength won him the day '.[1] So much for Diadem. He appeared again in the Eastern Province Cup in April 1836, but only to break down badly. And

[1] The quotation is from the newspaper report of the race. In fairness to Diadem, however, we should note that Fritzwilmoet followed the policy of saving himself in the first two heats. Diadem's breeding is not known.

so he passes off the stage to be numbered amongst the great multitude of disappointments, which, enormous though it is, never damps down the hope which springs eternal in the owner's breast.

Stud management also left much to be desired. In almost all cases breeders kept more mares than they could properly look after. The smallest troops would be thirty in number, and from this they would range up to several hundred. Foaling percentages were ridiculously low. When Sir Harry Smith, during his first residence at the Cape, visited the Melck Stud at Berg River, he declares that he found six hundred mares all running out in unenclosed fields. Nevertheless Melck never had more than seventy or eighty colts each season. Assuming that he had a similar number of fillies his foaling percentage would be about twenty-seven. In 1851 no fewer than twenty-five out of his forty-five best mares were barren.[1] Other breeders showed no better returns. The following are those of four of Bayley's neighbours in 1845 :

A with 61 mares got 3 foals.
B ,, 30 ,, ,, 2 ,,
C ,, 36 ,, ,, 6 ,,
D ,, 43 ,, ,, 8 ,, of which 6 died.

The reason for this was that half the mares were never stinted, and of those that were a great portion cast their foals through poverty, and more especially from the atrocious system of driving them about on the trap floor to tread out the corn. On one farm in the Koeberg in 1820 fourteen men and eighty mares, working by relays of forty at a time, were employed on this operation. The quantity of grain trampled out and winnowed in one day was forty muids. The value of the mares who died from heat and laborious exertion amounted to £60, enough to

[1] Melck Stud Book.

pay two-thirds of the cost of importing a threshing machine of four-horse power. Compare this with the results achieved by Mr. R. Hare, of Zwartlands, who thirty years later imported a threshing machine manufactured by Garrett & Co., and with five men and eight mules threshed four and a half muids in fifty minutes and fifty muids in a day.[1] Even Lord Charles Somerset lent the weight of his great authority to this practice of using mares to tread out the grain. In 1818 Hart, the manager of the Somerset Farm, wrote suggesting that forty mares should be purchased 'for the purpose of treading out the grain', and the Governor agreed subject to the mares being young and good. But before receiving this consent with its important qualification, Hart had bought fifteen mares and three foals for 500 Rix-dollars, an average of 50*s.* a mare. After buying them he had a panic that Lord Charles would not approve, and wrote hurriedly to say that he intended to sell the worst of them and buy better. This incident is a good example of the contemporary attitude towards mares. Lord Charles at any rate wished the mares to be good. Hart thought anything would do so long as it was of the female sex and would tread out the corn. He calculated that he wanted at least sixty horses on the farm 'for the purpose of breeding and the grain and other duties', and that 'these may just as well be the greater number mares as any other description of horse as they are less expensive and their foals will at least keep their number and pay for their keep and original purchase'. In justice to Hart, however, it must be remembered that the Somerset Farm was notoriously bad for horse sickness, and therefore, for the sake of economy, he wished to spend as little as possible on

[1] *C. M. M.*, vol. i, p. 323.

horses. This consideration did not, of course, worry Lord Charles very much.

The inefficiency of stud management had a deterrent effect on the importation of thoroughbred mares, and very few were imported after Lord Charles's time. Sir Harry Smith found the few that were in the country 'invariably in miserable condition'. In 1843 there were only six in the Western Province, and of these three were worn out. Six more arrived in 1844 and three in 1845, while the thoroughbred imported stallions at the same time numbered thirty-five.[1] The reasons for this were 'the want of competent trustworthy servants to look after them, the uncertainty of their having produce, and the extra expense attending paddocks, loose boxes, and garden cultivation for their food'. Obviously it was waste of time and money to import mares only to treat them in the same way as the country breds. The country was too primitive for the comparatively elaborate accommodation required. A mare also produced only one foal a year, whereas a stallion got several. Even a stallion was usually very poorly housed, much to his detriment. 'He is kept in a dark den without a window. The only exercise he gets is a walk to the pond, and if he is queer tempered he gets none at all. The only fresh air he breathes is when the door is opened. The place is left uncleaned for months, and the poor beast untouched by brush or curry comb.' The effect of such conditions was often noticeable in even the best studs. Mr. J. J. Kotze's may be cited. In 1847 he owned two imported thoroughbred sires, Wildrake and Humphrey. The former he bought from Bayley, who declares that the horse was perfectly good tempered when he sold him. He had been at Mr. Kotze's only

[1] *I. S. R.*, vols. vi and xv.

a few months when he was declared to be a ' man-eater '. The same fate awaited Humphrey. The stud groom bitterly complained of this additional infliction— ' Humphrey you know, Devil you know, two Devils now you know '. In this matter Lord Charles Somerset set a good example. His specification for a stallion box to be erected on the Somerset Farm for Escape was ' not less than 12 ft. square and of a like height ; it should be aired by four apertures of 18 in. square, with a sliding shutter to each about 9 ft. from the ground '. Such accommodation was rarely met with.

Under such circumstances the way to improve the breed was not to import mares but to grade up the stock already in the country by selection and by better treatment. But selection was unheard of. There was a prejudice against working mares, except when they were used to tread out the corn. Very few were raced. It was undignified to ride or drive them. Only Hottentots did it.[1] The farmer took pride in his team of eight or ten stallions and in the number of colts that he had for sale. The fillies were seldom broken in or handled, though breeders were willing enough to sell them up to the age of three at lower prices than the colts. According to Sir Harry Smith they could be bought at a fifth of the price of colts. If not sold they were put to the stud wholly unbroken and untrained as they were. This added much to the difficulty of stud management. ' To catch a mare she has to be hunted into a kraal and lassoed. She pulls at one end of the rope and half a dozen Hottentots at the other.' Bayley was shown a wall 6 to 7 ft. high over which a three-year-old filly had jumped while she was being herded into a kraal. Most breeders also never handled or broke in their colts.

[1] *Notes on the Cape by a Bengali*, 1847, p. 75.

Mr. van Zyl of Hanglip never did so. His colts ran with their mothers until eighteen months old, and when sold had to be captured by means of lassoing. Such a well-known horse as Tiger began his career in this way. If the colt survived the lassoing, he was coupled to a quiet old horse who by main strength dragged him to his destination. Once a purchaser came to Hanglip to remove two colts by Simonwick (imp.). Mr. van Zyl on this occasion personally did the lassoing and was peculiarly unfortunate. The first colt he captured, in plunging, fell and broke his neck, and the second, in the scrimmage, broke a leg and had to be destroyed. If a mare rejected her foal nothing could be done. It was calculated that about one-half or two-thirds of the foals born never reached maturity. On one occasion Colonel Apperley, who was buying horses for the Indian Government, visited a farmer from whom he had bought a colt for £70. He observed the colt's dam standing starving in the kraal while the loft was full of forage. On his remonstrating the farmer remarked that the forage was worth 20*s.* a 100 lb., and that to give it to the mare would be like giving her money to eat. Shortly afterwards the mare died.[1]

Some people might argue that the very severity of these conditions constituted a means of selection ensuring the survival of the fittest. But such an opinion cannot be entertained. It can only apply to species developing under natural conditions. Such were not the conditions under which Cape horse-breeding was conducted. It is no part of the natural conditions of a mare to be herded into a kraal and lassoed. Such treatment can only result in a negative selection, for obviously the strongest and most high spirited mares

[1] *C. M. M.*, vol. vii. The price of forage soon afterwards fell to 4*s.* 6*d.* owing to the increased quantities grown.

will give the most trouble, be the worst treated, and suffer the most damage. And these bad conditions were further aggravated by many of the most important duties of the stud manager being left, as indeed they often still are, to the superintendence of the inevitable coloured boy, probably a Hottentot or Cape boy not renowned for sobriety. 'Few of the principal breeders take the trouble to superintend personally the most important duties of their establishments, contenting themselves with the reports of their stud grooms. Hence it is that so many mares are barren year after year, or else produce unexpected foals to some gay Lothario of a donkey taking his amusement through the country.' Looking over the stud book of one of the largest breeders, Bayley was struck by the number of foals apparently sired by a horse named 'Ooprap'.[1] 'Who the devil is Ooprap?' he inquired, and was informed that every chance foal whose parentage could not be explained was so designated.

Stray stallions were a pestilence almost comparable to horse sickness. Lord Charles Somerset, at the request of the principal breeders, had taken this matter up, and in 1823 had fulminated by Proclamation against the practice of permitting entire horses to wander about the country:

> 'I do therefore order and direct that no entire horse exceeding two years of age shall in future be turned out either at the outspan places, or on lands which are not enclosed, unless secured in such manner as to prevent access to any mares belonging to the owner of the neighbouring or other place.'

A fine not exceeding 100 Rix-dollars was the penalty imposed in each case. But needless to say the wandering

[1] i. e. 'Come-by-chance.'

sire continued his peregrinations just the same. Even Bayley, who ran his stud at the Oaks on the most approved principles, and who kept his mares and horses always separated and running in four distinct troops, each with its own range of pasture, was unable to prevent his visitations. He had foals dropped by some of his best mares so much out of time and of so disreputable appearance as to leave but little doubt of their illegitimacy, and they were destroyed immediately, not being worth rearing. On more than one occasion he bought mares said to be in foal to thoroughbred stallions, only to find that his expectations, like those of Tristram Shandy's father, 'were answered with nothing better than a mule, and as ugly a beast as ever was produced.' A friend of his who had a farm near a country town and outspan castrated no less than fourteen such stray horses in one season. All this must have been sadly disturbing to a serious breeder. But after all, the stray sire, whether stallion, bull, or ram, is still one of the problems of the country. He appears in the pedigrees of three of the best horses bred in South Africa—Prosecutor, Hard Cash, and Tiger. Evidences of his visits still frequently confront the astonished stock breeder. Let us hope we shall some day see the last of him. Improvement of any breed is difficult under such conditions.

Meanwhile public opinion in South Africa had become alive to the seriousness of the situation. In 1856 the South African Turf Club, in order to encourage the breeding of horses of size and substance, who, if too slow for racing, would make 'good hunters, chargers, and superior carriage horses', introduced a new welter weight-for-age scale over the 1½ mile course, in which two-year-olds were included for the first time. This, as compared with our present scale, was hard on two-year-olds as

against three- and four-year-olds, and more especially so when the weight allotted to them was raised to 8.4 in 1859 and to 8.7 in 1862.

	April 1856.	*May* 1922.
2 years	8.0	7.10
3 ,, ...	9.7	9.13
4 ,, ...	10.9	10.11
5 ,, ...	11.2	11.0
6 and aged . . .	11.5	11.0

With the usual sex allowance.

The winning of the race in 1856 and in 1860 by a two-year-old was no doubt hailed as justification for this new scale.[1] At the same time the Cape of Good Hope Agricultural Society ruled that prizes were to be awarded for blood, size, and power, and not for blood only. As often happens when innovations are introduced the old breeders objected. Nevertheless the Society adhered to its new policy and held a most successful show in 1858 in the Paddocks of the Government Gardens, instead of, as previously, on the Parade where the free and independent unwashed of Capetown had had it mostly to themselves in the past. The prizes for horses were :

1. £10 for the best 2-year-old colt combining blood, size, and power.
2. £5 ,, 3 ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
3. £5 ,, 3-year-old filly ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,
4. £5 ,, stallion for general purposes (the turf excepted).

The show of horses was beyond all precedent. The prizes were won by a b.c. by Cockermouth (imp.), dam by Holloway (imp.), bred by P. J. de Vos ; a colt by Mr. Martin (imp.), dam by Evenus (imp.), bred by Michael van Breda ; the b.f. Planet, by Evenus, dam Comet, bred also by van Breda ; and by a three-quarter

[1] 1856 by Mr. van der Byl's Malakoff by Sponge (imp.), 1860 by Mr. le Grange's Fleur de Marie by Sponge (imp.). In 1862 the scale was 2 yrs. 8.7, 3 yrs. 9.10, 4 yrs. 10.10, 5, 6, and aged 11.5.

bred English stallion named President, owned by Bayley.[1] But these prizewinners were, of course, the best of the well-bred horses of the Western Province. It was the general run of Cape horses that wanted improvement, not so much by better sires as by better treatment.

Then in 1862 the town of George made a great effort. Here the Western Province Agricultural Society held its annual Show. They had been in the habit of giving four prizes for blood horses : £10 for the best imported sire, £10 each for the best three- and two-year-old colt, and £7 10*s.* for the best filly. But the horse sickness of 1854–5 had destroyed almost every breeding stud in the District, and they therefore decided to concentrate these four prizes into a £50 Champion Cup to be raced for over two miles at Welter weights. No weedy thoroughbred would therefore have a chance. They also hoped to attract some of the best horses from Capetown and the Eastern Province to compete for this championship, but only John Bull and Polestar, both moderate performers, were entered. The former fell lame and was unable to start, but the latter, a fine filly, by Evenus (imp.), dam Comet, who towered conspicuously over the whole string of horses collected at George, was expected to win the race with ease, more especially as she was to be ridden by Jack Thomas. She may well have eclipsed her rivals in appearance, for they were such as any one would expect to see at a country meeting. One of them, after running three heats over 1½ miles, was observed tied to a wagon wheel enjoying his solitary oatsheef. Another was noticed being led away from the course 'touw in de bek'.[2] But amongst these humble race-

[1] *C. M. M.*, vol. iv.

[2] 'A rope hitched on to his lower jaw.' *C. M. M.*, vol. xi.

horses was one remarkable horse bred by Mr. van Rooyen, a breeder in the George District, upon whom the people of George confidently relied to defeat Polestar. Gazelle was a typical Caper of the better kind. A small horse, or rather a large horse on a small compass, with amazing muscle and as little regard for weight as for distance. He was ridden by a coloured jockey, 'heels and arms out, grinding every inch of the way,'[1] whose performance compared very unfavourably with the finished horsemanship of Thomas on Polestar. Nevertheless Gazelle won amidst intense excitement by a short neck. After the meeting Mr. A. M. le Grange bought him for £200 and took him to Capetown in time for the Autumn Meeting, where he won the Queen's Plate, beating Immigrant and Fleur de Marie, who had won the Welter as a two-year-old in 1860. These were two of the best horses of the day. Lady Duff Gordon saw the race and describes how this 'queer looking farmer's horse', ridden by a Hottentot, beat the 'English crack racer', ridden by Thomas. In the following year he repeated the performance, again beating Immigrant, ridden by Thomas, and won the Champion Cup as well. But Gazelle was not to be despised as a horse, for he was as well bred as his competitors. His sire was Loadstone, by Touchstone, dam Ildegarda, who was bought in England in 1856 for export to Melbourne, but never reached Australia, being landed at the Cape on the way,[2] and his dam was by an imported Arab named Rob Roy, who belonged to Mr. Marthinus le Grange.

Ultimately horse-breeding in the Western Province

[1] The riding of the coloured jockeys at this meeting was compared to Macaulay's description of the messengers riding inland with the news of the sailing of the Armada. 'And with loose rein and bloody spur rode inland many a post.'

[2] See *Australian Stud Book*, vol. ii, p. 429.

became almost impossible with the dread disease of horse sickness continually threatening it. Of course with care and foresight the danger of loss from even this could be materially reduced. In the best conducted studs the losses, especially amongst the thoroughbreds, were often very small. Thus Mr. F. W. Reitz kept two hundred horses housed at night during the 1839 outbreak, never troubled himself about the dew,[1] and lost scarcely any, whilst his neighbours lost hundreds. In the 1854–5 outbreak some of his horses were left out owing to the carelessness of a herd boy, but nevertheless he lost fewer than his neighbours. Michael van Breda, whose property comprised the Cape Agulhas, kept his valuable troop of mares on the promontory and never lost one, but four that strayed to his brother's farm died after they were brought home. Bayley's experience was not so satisfactory. In 1839 the then owner of his farm had lost every horse save one. When the 1854 outbreak began, Bayley immediately stabled as many as he was able, and sent some to Capetown. The latter were all saved, but his total casualties were forty-three out of a hundred. Fortunately for him he had, early in 1854, sold thirty of his mares to a Mr. Brolleures, who lost all except three. The van der Byls generally succeeded in saving their thoroughbred stock, which was all housed, but their losses amongst the ordinary horses were considerable. These outbreaks seemed to occur at regular intervals of twenty years. 1780, 1801,[2] 1819, 1839, 1854, are

[1] The dew was regarded as the cause of horse sickness by some people until quite recent times.

[2] Fifty years later the year 1801 was still known as 'the year of the great horse sickness'. In 1839, 18,000 are said to have died in the Swellendam District, and from 90,000 to 100,000 in the rest of the colony. See Bayley, *Horse Sickness*, and *Notes on the Cape by a Bengali*, 1847, p. 74.

outstanding dates, landmarks of disaster. So regular did the visitation become that the farmers in the Western Province became fatalists in regard to it, and 'were content to balance this infliction every twenty years with their immunity from other diseases in their studs'. Nevertheless by 1854 the horse had been superseded so much by the breeding of mules and merino sheep that this outbreak created more alarm. The Government realized that the horse-breeding industry was threatened with extinction, and an inquiry was instituted. It is not within the scope of this history to follow this subject further. Suffice to say that from now onwards horse-breeding in the Western Province declined. Colesberg and the Orange Free State were opening up. The Eastern Province was rapidly developing. Port Elizabeth was destined to take the place of Capetown as the head-quarters of racing in South Africa. But in spite of this the best breeders in the Western Province still continued their operations. Amongst them the reprehensible methods we have described were, of course, less noticeable. They took more trouble to feed and house their young stock, and were repaid by the prices they realized and by their comparative immunity from losses.

In those days the usual practice of the best breeders was to sell all their colts as yearlings or two-year-olds by public auction. These would be bought by farmers to be used as stallions at an average price of about £35. It was found to pay better to sell them at this price rather than to keep them a year longer and get £70 for them, 'owing to the risk and expense attending the keep and education of young stock at this troublesome age.' In this particular the experience of modern breeders is no different. In 1848 Mr. Melck's colts, consisting of

yearlings and two-year-olds in equal proportions and one or two three-year-olds, averaged £48. Mr. Kotze's, almost all two-year-olds, £38. Mr. P. L. Cloete's, chiefly yearlings, £25. These prices, it will be noted, are approximately the same as those realized by Jacobus and Dirk van Reenen in 1825, when they sold fifty-two horses at an average of 400 Rix-dollars each. Later on prices appreciated. In 1858 Mr. Michael van Breda averaged over £67 for seven two-year-old colts. In 1859 his average rose to £70, and in 1860 to £80. Breeders like van der Byl, Kotze, van Reenen, and Melck, who also raced their own horses, usually kept two or three of their best youngsters for the Produce Stakes, or else asked three figures for them. These were the horses that raced at Green Point. Colts beaten in the Produce Stakes, or whose racing careers were over, often realized £150 to £300. Breeding good-class horses and looking after them paid if such prices could be obtained, and if the losses were not too great. But the difficulty was to find a permanent market. A serious blow was dealt to Cape breeders when racing was abandoned in Mauritius in 1850. All the horses racing there had been Cape bred. The only other market was India, but in this the competition of Australia became very severe, and eventually captured it.

CHAPTER VIII

SOME EARLY CAPE STUDS. I

Mr. William Proctor

A noticeable feature of all early Cape studs is the very small number of clean-bred horses which they produced, in spite of the thoroughbred mares imported from time to time. The reasons for this were that none of the principal breeders confined themselves to thoroughbred stock. All had large troops of Colonial bred mares roaming over their vast farms, and they found it impossible to give thoroughbred mares the special attention they required. Only one breeder, William Proctor, started a thoroughbred stud on more or less English lines. He was a retired British officer who came to the Cape in 1806 with the British force, settled in the country, and married a Miss de Vos. He began farming on the Eerste river and collected the usual troop of half-bred mares of the 'Hantam, Loyalist, Saltram, and Bustler breeds'. But in 1818 he sold the lot, covered by the imported horse Smolensko, by Sorcerer, dam Rival, whom he had purchased in 1817 from Captain Mortlock of Lowther Castle for £400, and moved to Drooge Valley in the Koeberg, where he confined himself mainly to breeding thoroughbreds. With this object in view he had bought from Captain Christopher in 1817 eight thoroughbred mares :

1. Mare by Walton, dam Maid of Kent.
2. Mare by Teddy the Grinder out of Watchman's dam.

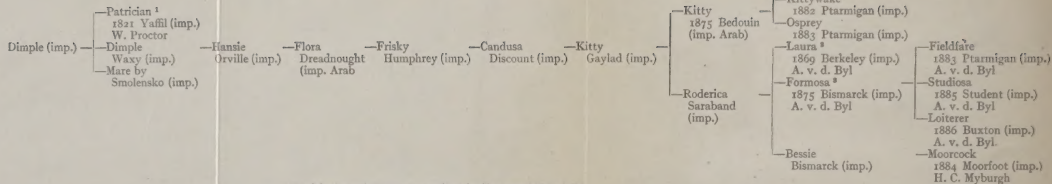
3. Mare by Eagle, dam Lady Brough, afterwards owned by Kotze.
4. Mary Anne, by Sir Solomon, dam Thalia, who had four foals in England before being exported.
5. Dimple, by Sir Peter out of a Rockingham mare.
6. Mare by Sir David, dam Lady Charlotte.
7. Mare by Cockrobin.
8. Mare by Ashton.

He paid £2,500 for these, but immediately sold the last two to Jacobus van Reenen. He also bought the imported sire Roderick Dhu [1] from Captain Christopher for £350, sold him again to Messrs. Reitz and Breda, and bought Yaffil, by Popinjay, out of a Woodpecker mare, from Mr. Theunissen for 4,500 Rix-dollars. In 1825 he declared that his profits from horse-breeding altogether had amounted to 110,000 Rix-dollars (£8,250), and that from Yaffil alone they had reached 29,000 Rix-dollars (£2,175), without counting twenty thoroughbred fillies got by him from the imported mares. In spite of these glowing figures, however, Mr. Proctor's enterprise leaves a disappointingly small mark on history. He got into difficulties in 1829 and his estate was taken over by Trustees and all the horses were sold, the brood mares being bought by Mr. J. J. Kotze. The only imported thoroughbred mare included in the sale was a Pioneer mare whom he had bought at Lord Charles Somerset's sale in 1827. After this he still continued to farm at Drooge Valley, but his subsequent operations are not of any interest.

Only two of his imported mares, Dimple and the Walton mare, have left any permanent trace behind them. The former won several races in England before being exported, and foaled Patrician for Proctor, probably

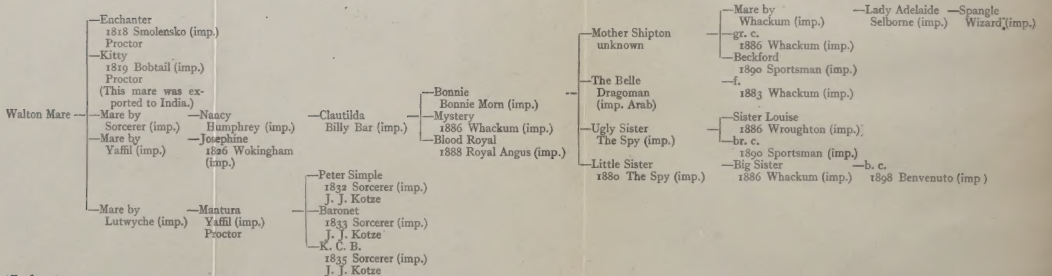
[1] I cannot find the breeding of this horse.

TABLE 4



[1] Patrician's performances are given in Chapters III and IV.
[2] Laura won the Queen's Plate, the Merchants' Cup, and the Newmarket Sweepstakes in 1874.
[3] Formosa won the Breeders' Purse in 1879.

TABLE 5



(*To face p.* 107.

the best horse he bred. Opposite are tables of these mares' descendants.

Jacobus van Reenen.

The story of the beginning of the van Reenen stud was told in the first chapter. We must now follow it up, confining ourselves to the horses bred by Jacobus van Reenen of Ganzekraal. He was the son of the importer of Nestler. He therefore enjoyed the advantage of carrying on a stud which already had in it an infusion of thoroughbred blood. After Nestler's death in 1809 he used Kutusoff and Cottager while they stood at the Groote Post Government Farm, and Bustler; and in 1817 he very pluckily paid 10,000 Rix-dollars to Captain Christopher for Lutwyche, by Delpini, dam Miss Teazle. He was so satisfied by the results obtained from him that in 1821 he bought Albion, by Walton, dam Sycorax, from Lord Charles Somerset for 5,500. Both these investments proved remunerative. He kept Lutwyche until 1826 and Albion until 1840, and the prices he got for his young stock showed a gratifying increase.[1] On the other hand he was not very successful on the Turf. Although he kept only fifty mares, and fed and looked after his young stock well, he never brought them to the post in anything like proper form.[2] Nevertheless, colts by Albion, from Lutwyche mares, won the Produce Stakes in 1834 and 1838. His best years were in the 'thirties', after he had bought Cat-o'nine-tails at the Groote Post sale. From her he got Rival and FitzAlbion, by Albion, who both ran unbeaten in 1834. But by far the best racehorse he owned was Farmer John, by Orville (imp.), out of a Yaffil (imp.)

[1] See above, Chapter IV, p. 44.

[2] This is Bayley's opinion.

mare, whose dam was Proctor's imported mare, by Eagle out of Lady Brough.

Farmer John was bred by Mr. Kotze, and won the Produce Stakes and the Town Cup for Mr. van Reenen at the Autumn Meeting in 1834. At the next April Meeting he beat all previous records by running three heats over 1½ miles in 2 min. 54½ sec., 2 min. 54 sec., and 2 min. 55 sec., and he is reported to have covered the 2 miles at the April Meeting in 1836 in the incredible time of 3 min. 40 sec., which remained a record during the period covered by this history.[1]

So satisfied was Mr. van Reenen with these performances that he retired him to the stud, and put all his best mares to him, including Cat-o'nine-tails. He could not have made a greater mistake. The opinion was then held, as it still is by some people, that it is folly to breed from a Colonial bred horse, and van Reenen's failure with Farmer John was cited as a further proof of the maxim. He never got a runner worth his forage; only one, Young Farmer, won the Produce Stakes in April 1840 purely by chance. Realizing his mistake Mr. van Reenen returned him to training, where he resumed his brilliant career at

[1] Farmer John's time for the 1½ miles remained a record until April 1862, when Grey Tommy, in the Governor's Plate, did it in 2 min. 53 sec. Then Sir Henry, in the Merchants' Cup in 1873 reduced it to 2 min. 51½ sec. Riley, in the same race in 1878, did two out of the three heats in 2 min. 53 sec., and the other heat, in which he was second, was run in the same time. My authority for Farmer John's time of 3 min. 40 sec. for the 2 miles is Jack Thomas. But it is really quite incredible, when compared to his other times, especially to his performance in India (see Chapter XI, p. 158) when he ran 2¼ miles in 4 min. 24 sec., which was regarded as 'astonishing'.

1½ miles in 2 mins. 54 sec. = 14.5 sec. per furlong.
2 ,, 3 ,, 40 ,, = 13.75 ,, ,,
2¼ ,, 4 ,, 24 ,, = 14.6 ,, ,,

The next best time over 2 miles was 3 min. 54 sec. done by Inniskilliner and the Young Duke. (See Appendix 9.)

Capetown and afterwards in India, and purchased the imported stallion Seth, by Voltaire, dam Eve, by Lottery, and immediately his mares began to throw winners again. The black colt Voltaire, a grandson of the imported Cockrobin mare, who raced successfully at Sonepore in India in 1846; Brush, who made himself famous by growing 1½ inches after he was five years old, and was the best horse ever known in Mauritius; Swallow, who won the Produce Stakes in 1847 and was sold for £150 to go to Mauritius,—were by Seth. In fact Seth would probably have entirely reinstated the stud had not all the mares by him, which Mr. van Reenen had kept, been swept off, along with thirty others, by some contagious disease in 1845. Seth also died about this time. So Mr. van Reenen invested in another imported sire, Glaucus, by Glaucus, dam Cantatrice, by Comus. Bayley had rather a poor opinion of this horse and describes him as a 'fine slashing horse, but not good enough in racing points for Mr. van Reenen's very superior mares'. Nevertheless he got some good stock. The best was the filly Selina, whose dam was Blush, by Farmer John, and who won the Breeders' Purse in September 1848 and the Turf Club Purse on no fewer than five occasions. On the first, however, in April 1849, the race was declared void owing to circumstances which illustrate two of the disadvantages of heat racing. There were three starters, Selina, Sideboard, and Mary Anne. 'In the first heat Selina and Sideboard coquetted for a mile, reducing the race to a mere spurt home, in which Selina had the best of it. Mary Anne did not appear to go for the heat, but her jockey in laying by got out of his reckoning and was distanced. The second heat was a stupid waiting race like the first, ending again in favour of Selina.' But here another complication arose, for her jockey was found to

be 4 lb. overweight, and in consequence she had to be disqualified. Then Sideboard's jockey was found to be the same, and so the only thing to do was to declare the race void. Another filly by Glaucus, dam Lucetta by Farmer John, named Emilita, won the Produce Stakes in 1851, and Cossack, own brother to Selina, won it in 1852. This was the end of Mr. van Reenen's career as a stud owner. In 1850 he disposed of his farms by private treaty and sold his horses, including fifty thoroughbred and half-bred mares, twenty geldings, and Cossack.

Mr. P. L. Cloete.

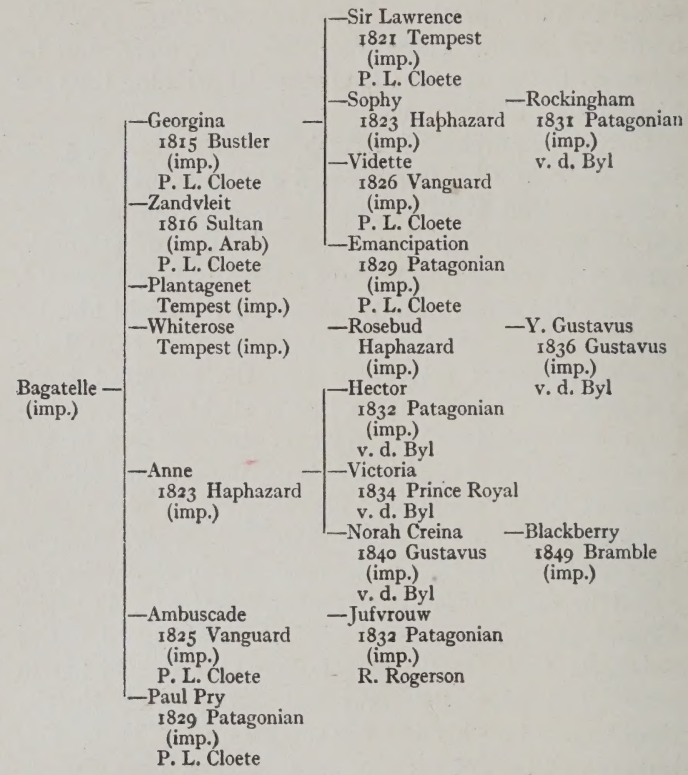
The earliest mention of Mr. P. L. Cloete as a horse-breeder is in 1810, when he advertised a number of breeding horses 'of the English, Spanish, and Arabian Race' for sale. He kept these at Zoutekuil in the Ruggensberg. But about the same time as Lord Charles Somerset arrived at the Cape he became possessed of the farm Zandvleit, on the Eerste river, and took to thoroughbred breeding under the inspiration of the Governor. His name scarcely ever appears as an owner until the 'forties', when he had a good many horses in training and engaged the professional services of Jack Thomas to look after them. He generally preferred to sell his young stock rather than race them himself, and was inclined to regard the Turf mainly as an organization to assist him to do so. This led him to adopt the rather peculiar method of encouraging it by giving plates to be competed for only by horses bred by himself. He first adopted this plan in 1822, and presented, with Mr. Melck, a Breeders' Plate of 400 Rix-dollars to be run for by untried horses bred only by themselves. The race, however, did not fill, and Mr. Cloete did not repeat the experiment until

1843, when he presented the Zandvleit Plate of £100, added to a Sweepstakes of £15 each, for three-year-olds bred by himself. There were five subscribers, and he added to the success of the venture by winning the race himself with Sir Hercules.

In 1814 he purchased an Arab, named Sultan, as a sire from Captain Christopher, and claimed that he was 'acknowledged to be the highest caste Arab that ever left India, and combined such qualities of strength, symmetry, and beauty as have seldom been witnessed'. He kept this paragon until 1820 and then sold him by public auction. But in the meantime in 1816 Lord Charles Somerset had given him the imported horse Tempest, by Hambletonian, 'as a slight acknowledgement of hospitalities received on first landing in the Colony'. He was therefore now qualified to be included amongst the thoroughbred breeders, for he also owned three thoroughbred imported mares—Moll, own sister to Egremont,[1] by Gohanna, dam Allegretta, Bagatelle, by Bagatelle, out of a Bourdeaux mare, bred by Lord Charles himself, and a mare named Maria, by Haphazard, out of Shenley's dam. Moll was a failure and he sold her in 1820. But Bagatelle's first foal, Georgina, by Bustler (imp.), gave him his first big success on the Turf. Her history and that of her son, Sir Lawrence, have already been given in Chapter IV. But here Bagatelle's other descendants must be described. On the next page is a table of them:

[1] Egremont raced in India, see Chapter XI, p. 153.

TABLE 6



Victoria and Jufvrouw won the Breeders' Purse in 1837 and 1839, and Young Gustavus would undoubtedly have won it in 1840 had he not bolted and allowed Young Farmer to win in the ridiculous time of 3 min. 30 sec. On the second day of the Meeting he reversed this result and beat Young Farmer easily in the Merchants' Cup. On the third day he won the Town Cup, but was disqualified for crossing. Obviously he was a difficult horse to control. Anne was a useful mare, for

besides being the dam of Victoria, she won a couple of races for Mr. Rogerson at Stellenbosch in 1826. She was owned by Mr. P. V. van der Byl as a brood mare. Blackberry ran at Grahamstown with fair success in 1853–4. This is a creditable record for so small a family.

Maria was not so successful. Her family includes only one good horse, Prime Minister, by Patagonian (imp.).

TABLE 7

Maria (imp.) — Xantippe Tempest (imp.) P. L. Cloete
- Bucephalus 1825 Alexander the Great (imp.) P. L. Cloete
- Alarm 1826 Vanguard (imp.) P. L. Cloete
- Adonis 1827 Vanguard (imp.) P. L. Cloete

Alarm —
- Prime Minister 1831 Patagonian (imp.)
- Orphan Boy 1832 Patagonian (imp.)

Prime Minister ran under the nomination of Mr. Rogerson, and won the Farmers' Subscription Stakes [1] in September 1834, the Turf Club Purse in September 1835, and the Governor's Plate in 1836. Indeed he was only beaten on two occasions in 1836 by Farmer John, who was the best horse of the day. Maria had other foals besides Xantippe, and Mr. Cloete sold two of her colts for £187 10*s.* and £165.

An interval of about ten years now occurs in the history of the Zandvleit Stud. Early in 1831 Mr. Cloete held a comprehensive sale of 'some slaves, thoroughbred English stallions, Foals, and Mares, and a great number of breeding horses', and of 'ten beautiful thoroughbred mares and foals in the finest condition, and two Jenny Asses of the large breed'. Thereafter no further sales took place until 1841, when he put up 150 mares and 50 colts, fillies, and mules. The mares were sold as

[1] For Untried Horses bred by Subscribers. 1½ mile heats. w.f.a.

covered by the ' well-known English stallions Battledore, Catalonian, Squirrel,[1] Gaul, and Tremendous, and many of them in foal to a Spanish Ass '. This mixing up of the progeny of thoroughbred stallions, English dray horses like Gaul and Tremendous, and Jackasses, was rather peculiar to Mr. Cloete. Other breeders usually advertised their better bred stock separately. But this sale was probably a clearance sale of the worst stock, for in the previous year he had changed his policy. He suddenly became a supporter of the Turf, started a racing stable, and put Jack Thomas in charge of it. The reason for this change is not known. Perhaps Battledore's first crop of foals inspired him. He was happy in having already bought this horse, who was seventeen years old when he paid the spirited price of £500 for him. He was by Sir Oliver, dam Racket, and, according to Bayley, was nearly perfect in shape. For some years he had stood as a sire in England,[2] but without much success, and being a roarer he fetched only £100 when sold for export to the Cape. His stock bred at the Cape, though not inheriting his roaring, for such a thing as a Cape bred horse roaring is unknown, had odd tempers, ' not exactly vicious, for they were quiet to handle, but flighty, eccentric, and fanciful.' This was all the more remarkable, for Battledore himself was singularly good tempered. He survived only two seasons at the Cape, but his first batch of two-year-old colts and fillies was such as had never been seen before in South Africa. It included Battledore, who did so well in India,[3] Chanticleer, a great winner in Mauritius,

[1] Catalonian was by Skiff, out of a Sancho mare. Squirrel by Cain, dam Sprite. Neither of them were distinguished as sires. Catalonian was a fair performer on the English Turf and ran prominently in the Derby of 1833.

[2] At Puddington near Chester. His fee £10 a mare and 10s. to the groom.

[3] See Chapter XI, p. 166.

Sir Lawrence, who to look at was the best of the lot and who was taken to India, where for some reason nothing further was heard of him, and ' those two splendid fillies Comet and Meteora '. Meteora, who was known as ' the Battledore pony ', spoilt her chances on the Turf by bolting. Nevertheless she won the Oaks in 1843 and the Turf Club Purse a year later. Comet, after having been tried to be ' the fastest thing ever bred at the Cape ', had her temper ruined in training and would never go straight. But as a brood mare at the Oaks she founded a family of which she may well be proud, and which is described in the next chapter.

Another imported mare owned by Mr. Cloete was Georgian, by Buzzard, dam Variety by Selim. She had three foals in England, by Beagle, before she was bought by Bayley, in foal to Sir Hercules, brought to the Cape, and handed on to Mr. Cloete. In due course she dropped a colt, who was named Sir Hercules after his sire, and who won the Green Point Stakes in 1843, beating Volunteer. But at the following meeting Volunteer beat him both in the Produce Stakes and in the Cradock Cup, results which can only be accounted for by a cough which had interfered with Sir Hercules's training. Immediately after the meeting he was sold for £300 to Mr. H. van Zyl [1] as a sire. Georgian's next foal, the Lad of Stellenbosch, by Squirrel (imp.), won the Produce Stakes in 1846, and would have had a better record on the Turf had he not had the misfortune to meet that phenomenal mare Sweet Lass of Rondebosch, and had he not suffered from an inclination to bolt. In December 1847 he was bought for £230 to go to Mauritius, where he became cured of his bolting but was otherwise disappointing. Mr. Cloete therefore did well out of Georgian's first two foals. The

[1] See Chapter XII, p. 195.

rest of her progeny is of no interest, except that in 1845 she foaled a filly named Magnet, by Ottoman (imp.), who in 1850 dropped a colt by Gustavus (imp.), named Peep o' day Boy, who won the Produce Stakes in 1854.

The Kotze Stud.

Mr. Kotze started his stud at Blaauwberg, but finding the locality unsuitable, in 1827 moved it to Lange Riet Vlei on the Berg River. The three principal events in its history previous to 1827 were the purchases of the imported sire Pompey, by Windle, out of Anna Bella by Shuttle, in 1817, from Lord Charles Somerset for 5,500 Rix-dollars,[1] of the Sorcerer colt from the widow Louw,[1] and of Orville, the sire of Farmer John, from Mr. Melck. Sorcerer repaid Mr. Kotze well financially and contributed greatly to building up his stud of brood mares, which in 1859 was coupled with Melck's as being probably the finest in the Colony.[2] But the outstanding sire of the stud was the Madras Arab Dreadnought, who joined it sometime in the 'thirties', and who was bought in Egypt for Mr. Kotze by General Pigot. All authorities are unanimous that he was just the horse required at the Cape, and his stock were deservedly in repute for every kind of work and for their staying powers. For example we may quote the description of a pair of carriage horses sold in 1842 :

> 'A splendid pair of thoroughbred chestnut carriage horses. Sire that Celebrated Horse Dreadnought, dam of one Hester, by Orville (imp.), ggdam The Walton Mare (imp.). Dam of the other Bravura, by Albion (imp.), gdam Maria Wakefield (imp.).'[3]

[1] See Chapters X and V.

[2] *C. M. M.*, vol. vi.

[3] Maria Wakefield was by Magistrate, out of a Sir Peter mare, and was imported from Mauritius in 1832.

Dreadnought was only 14.2 in height, but had 'the bone, substance, length, symmetry, and general proportions of a large horse', and was obviously 'one of the old high-caste Arabs, the purest blood, now so seldom seen, even in India'. He was pure white in colour. At one time it was thought that his stock was lacking in size, but this was attributable in a great measure to their being starved when young. They were not small when properly fed in their youth, witness Glengall, who was one of the best Cape horses in India,[1] and Grey Momus, who was out of a thoroughbred imported English mare, and became one of the best horses in Mauritius. He is described as 'a splendid Arab, whose characteristics are so strongly developed that there is no mistaking him'. True to his Arab descent, he was more remarkable for endurance than speed, and his immense power, especially in his loins and gaskins, gave him a great advantage on the hilly course in Mauritius. Eventually his owner, Captain Yates, took him home to England, and he ended his life as a Hyde Park hack. Dreadnought mares were 'very neat, roomy and blood-like', and kept their condition better than well-bred English mares, and it is worthy of note that the two best horses on the South African Turf, after Farmer John, bred by Mr. Kotze, were from Dreadnought mares. These were Sir Harry, by Humphrey (imp.), who won the Trial Stakes in 1846 and the Produce Stakes in 1847, and was afterwards sold for only £60 to go to India, where he was criticized not for being undersized but for being the reverse, and Sir Henry, also by Humphrey (imp.). He ran second to Sir Harry in the Produce Stakes and afterwards won the Newmarket Sweepstakes, the Turf Club Purse, and the Lottery Handicap.[2] His half

[1] See Chapter XI, p. 161.

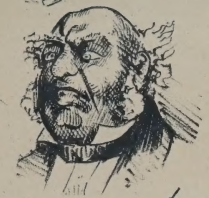
[2] One mile heats.

brother, Montrose, by Sylvan (imp.), won the Produce Stakes in 1865. The success of Dreadnought caused the Arab cross to become popular. But Bayley warned breeders not to be carried away by it, for Dreadnought was quite exceptional, and other so-called Arabs, such as Mr. Melck's Hurry Scurry and Reitz and Breda's Seid, only landed their owners in disaster. But Mr. Kotze persevered with the Arab cross, and, with the two sires Damascus and Mohamed, again proved that horses by thoroughbred sires from half-bred Arab mares were able to win their share of races. Mr. C. A. Barry, whose stud, however, was comparatively short-lived, also had great faith in the Arab cross, and had the same experience with mares by Damascus, such as Firetail, the dam of Grey Dayrell and Kate Dayrell,[1] who won the Breeders' Purse in 1873 and 1874, and were both by Tormentor (imp.), by Lord Clifden, out of the Flea.

The best horse by this sire was Blackrock, whose dam's pedigree was unknown, and who was bred by Mr. Kotze, and nominated by Mr. J. A. Faure. He first made a name for himself in the famous race for the Western Province Plate, over 1½ miles, in May 1878, when he beat Alexander the Great, by Saraband (imp.), by a neck after a dead heat. Riley [2] was third. At the same meeting he won the Bayley Memorial Plate and the Governor's Purse, again beating Riley and Mr. Newberry's imported horse Hardwick. Indeed, he became the best horse in the Western Province—Riley's best days being over—and general regret was expressed that he could not be matched against Hard Cash,[3] the champion of the Eastern Province, who was three years his junior. An

[1] See Table 1 at end of Chapter I.
[2] See Chapter XII, p. 192.
[3] See Chapter XII, p. 197.

Sketches taken at the Green Point Races.

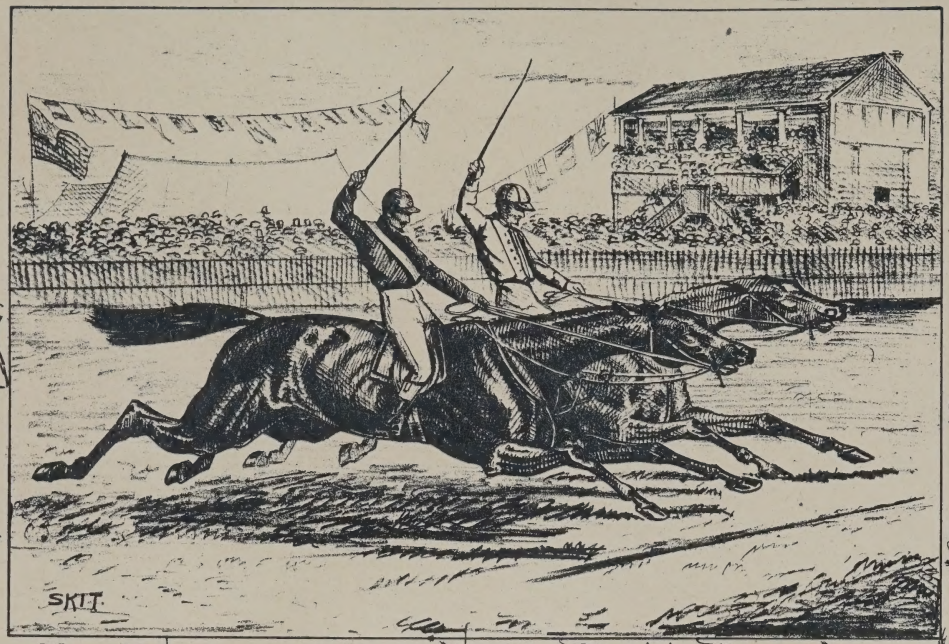


But he didn't!

Going for Refreshment.

The way the Jocks were made up.

"Hurdwicke."



The Finish for the Western Province Plate between "Blackrock" and "Alexander the Great."

So he went in for a Sweep and drew Alexander the Great. Tell him! Should think not indeed! Bound to win, Sir! Bound to win!!

The Baby bored. Please give me a penny, Sir!

offer of £800 was made to Mr. van Zyl to secure Hard Cash for this purpose, but the deal did not go through.

Like the Melcks, the Kotzes had little to do with the Turf as owners, and made a practice of holding an annual sale of their colts. Below are a couple of extracts from their advertisements :

1850. 35 thoroughbred colts, 2 and 3 years old by the imported Blood Horses Humphrey, Wildrake, Discount, and Winchelsea, out of imported mares, and of the 10th and 12th cross. The pedigrees of each colt will be exhibited on the day of the sale.

1854. 30 thoroughbred colts, 2 and 3 years old, by Humphrey, Wildrake, Winchelsea, and the imported Dutch Horse Moorkop. The attention of amateurs is strongly called to the cross of the Dutch Horse out of thoroughbred English mares, well adapted for saddle and coach horses now so rarely met with.

This is a sad confession for a breeder who had the reputation of being one of the very few who maintained the purity of the thoroughbred strain. Nevertheless the Kotze family remained faithful to the thoroughbred cross, with the exception of their lapse with Moorkop, until 1892. They then unfortunately ruined their stud by following the advice of the Cape Government and introducing heavy breed stallions. The stud never recovered from this fatal mistake.

NOTE.—I am indebted to Mr. J. Kotze and to Mr. J. C. Faure for information given in this section. The first Mr. J. J. Kotze lived until 1874, and has been succeeded by his son and his grandson, who still farms the same farm.

CHAPTER IX

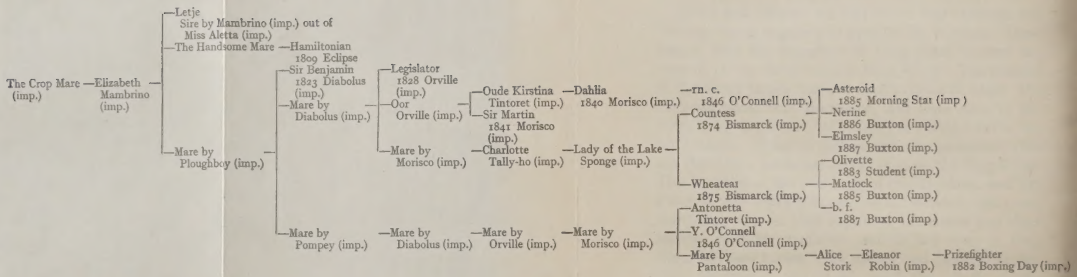
SOME EARLY CAPE STUDS. II.

The Melck Stud.

In the first chapter we told of the four stallions and the four mares imported in 1792 by Mr. Kirsten. These horses, with the exception of Paul Jones, formed the nucleus of the Melck Stud at Berg River. The founder of the Melck family came to South Africa in 1746. His christian name was Marthinus, and since then to the present day the head of the family has always borne the same name. When he died he left a large estate to his son Marthinus, including 42,000 acres on the Berg River. This son died at the early age of twenty-three, and left a widow, who afterwards married Mr. Kirsten, and a son, Marthinus, who in 1808 took over the horses and their increase from his stepfather, and settled down at Berg River to breed horses. The energy and capacity of this third Marthinus, and of his son,[1] the fourth of the dynasty, made the Berg River Stud very prominent. Its reputation rested mainly on the high-class utility horses and 'covering stallions' which it produced, rather than on its racehorses. As an example we may quote four colts which Melck advertized for sale in 1834. Their breeding is given as 'by Morisco out of mares of the 7th and 8th generation', and they are described as 'incomparable in beauty, strength, and activity, and

[1] I had the advantage of several conversations about the Melck Stud with Mrs. Melck the widow of this Marthinus Melck. She died only recently, and had a wonderfully retentive memory. Many of the statements made in this chapter and in Chapter XII in regard to the Melck Stud are derived from her.

TABLE 8



To face p. 121.

will either turn out to be Racers or Carriage Horses '. The Melcks were never really prominent owners, preferring to sell their young stock rather than race it. The stud early became particularly noted for its grey harness horses, and it would be interesting if we could trace to what extent these owed their characteristics to Mambrino, whose sire in England was a grey, and ' laid the foundation for the procreation of the finest coach horses ever produced '.[1]

In 1808 Mr. Melck started with ten thoroughbred mares, the progeny, by Mambrino and Hercules, of the Crop mare and of Miss Aletta, and with a number of half-bred mares. Of this original lot only the descendants of the Crop mare have survived to modern times.[2]

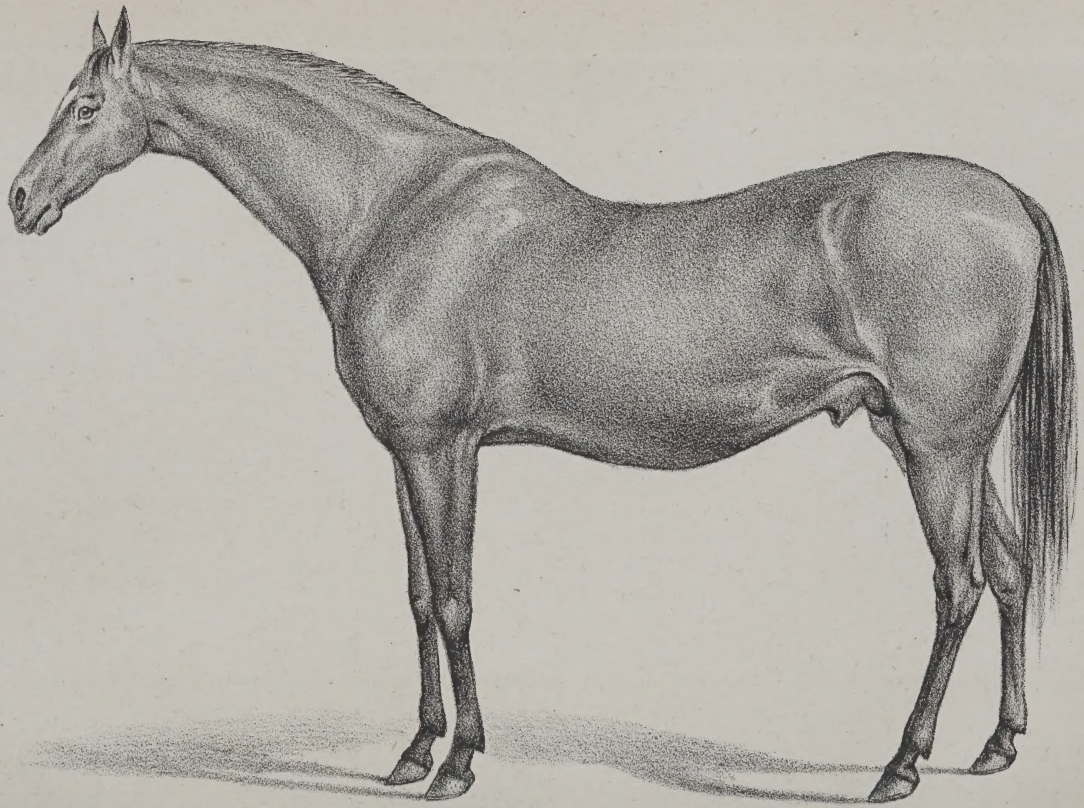
Sir Benjamin, by Diabolus (imp.), was a good horse, and won Lord Charles Somerset's Gold Cup in 1827.[3] Legislator won the Cradock Cup in 1832, and was one of the best horses of his time, when the Turf was at its best. Thereafter not until the eighth generation did this family produce another winner of whom there is any trace. This was Young O'Connell. He ran second to Agitator, by O'Connell (imp.), dam by Morisco (imp.), also bred by Mr. Melck, in the Breeders' Purse in September 1849, and won several other races after having been sold for £200. Perhaps the best criterion of his form is to compare him with Mr. van Reenen's Selina, who was a year older. They met in weight-for-age races in April and September 1851 and each won one. Then on the last day of the latter meeting they raced each other in the Visitors' Handicap, Selina carrying 9.12 and Young O'Connell 9.8, and Selina won. If, therefore, she was the best horse of her day, he can perhaps claim to be the

[1] See *Portraits of Famous Race Horses*, Mambrino.
[2] See Table opposite. [3] See Appendix 6.

second, for Agitator did not live up to his early promise. Elmsley, by Buxton (imp.), was a still better horse. He first ran unplaced in the Johannesburg Nursery Plate on 29th March 1890, owned by Colonel Ferreira, but won several races in 1891–2. The late Sir George Farrar then bought him for 300 guineas. This transaction created quite a stir at the time, for the price was considered to be very high for a South African bred horse in those days of small stakes. However, the payment of it was justified. Elmsley's best performance was his last at the Johannesburg Meeting in August 1892, when he beat Plum and Goldwing in the Jeppestown Plate, a weight-for-age race over six furlongs. All three horses being five years old, carried 9.5. Plum was quite one of the best horses of the day, having during his career won all the principal handicaps; and Goldwing was also a good winner.

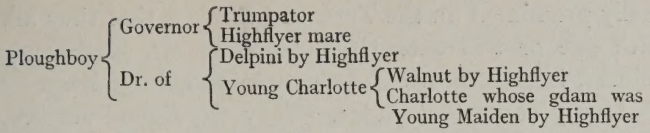
When Mr. Melck started breeding in 1808 he bought Eclipse from Jacobus van Reenen for 1,000 Rix-dollars and used him as a sire,[1] and among his first crop of foals was Hamiltonian, whom he also used for the same purpose. But he soon came under the influence of Lord Charles Somerset and of the thoroughbred movement: and judging by the breeding of the sires he purchased, he developed a strong predilection for Herod blood. Perhaps this was due to the success of his first sire Ploughboy, whom he bought from Lord Charles in 1815 for 9,000 Rix-dollars, but who only survived three seasons. During this brief period, however, he sired colts valued by Mr. Melck at 40,000 Rix-dollars, besides thirty-four mares which had been added to the Berg River Stud. His pedigree shows that he was very inbred to Herod:

[1] *Records*, xvii. 489.

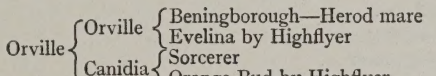


MORISCO.

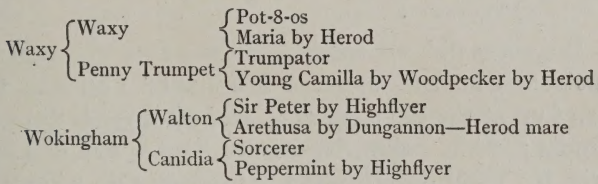
From a coloured lithograph signed by Otto Landsburg,
in the possession of Mr. Melck.



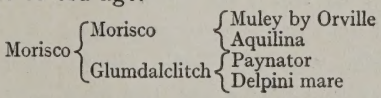
Highflyer was, of course, by Herod. Ploughboy had raced in England with but indifferent success. Mr. Melck's next sire was Orville, whom he bought from the Capetown merchant Hamilton Ross in 1818 for 2,800 Rix-dollars, and afterwards sold to Mr. J. J. Kotze, where he became the sire of Farmer John and of Legislator. Orville brought still more Herod blood to Berg River :



The next two were Waxy and Wokingham, whose names Mr. Melck always spelt Weksie and Wockenham :



But his best sire was Morisco, whom he bought in 1829. This horse, like the others, had the necessary Herod cross, and in Mr. Melck's own opinion was the making of his stud. He was foaled in 1827, and started covering at Berg River in 1829, when only two years old. His portrait shows him with a hollow back, but this was due to old age.



When his colts began to appear the Melck Stud became

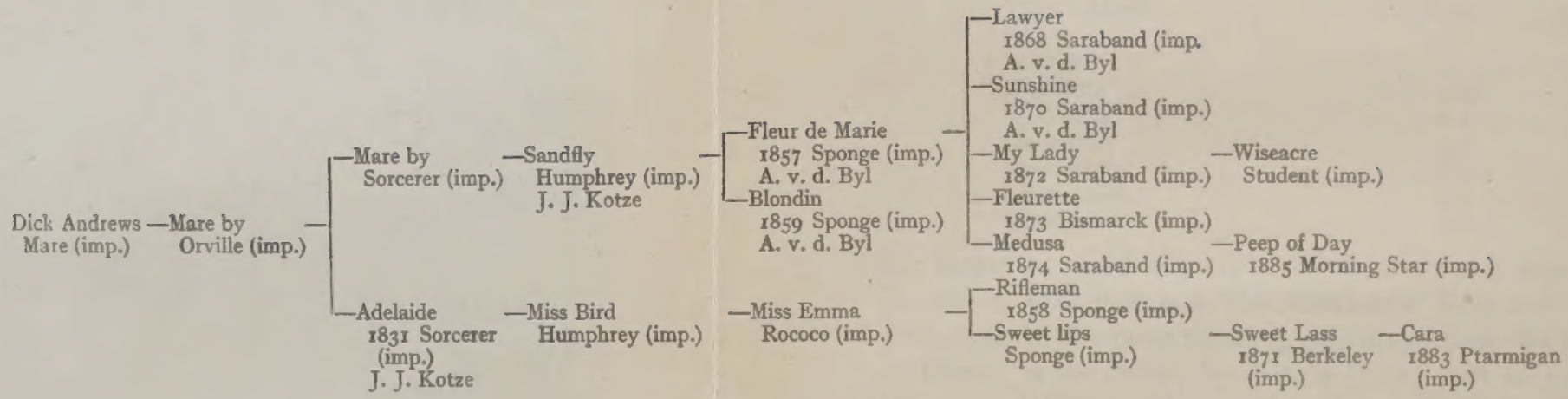
really prominent on the Turf, and the fact that they all, with one or two exceptions, raced in Mr. Rogerson's colours, is an indication of the opinion held of them by that very competent judge. They were good stayers, and between 1836 and 1841 won the Turf Club Purse seven times out of twelve races. The best was Prince Albert, who was from a mare by Clinker (imp.). He won altogether seven races, among them the Cradock Cup in 1841, in which he beat Young Gustavus. His superiority may be gauged by the weight allotted to him in the Indian Handicap over $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles on 1st May 1841 :

Prince Albert	12.0
Selim	11.0
Skipper	9.12
Napoleon	9.12
St. David	9.4
Champion	9.0
Wardmaster	8.0
Little Dandy	7.7
Jim Crow	7.0

Mr. Rogerson did not accept, and the race was won by Napoleon, who had won the Merchants' Cup and the Town Cup at the same meeting, and afterwards did well in India ; while Selim, by Nicolo (imp.), out of Lady Maria, by Yaffil (imp.), was the Cradock Cup winner in April 1839, beating Inniskilliner.[1] The Morisco colts, Tory, Marquis, and the Young Duke, won three Breeders' Purses running in 1836 and 1837, and followed up these successes by winning other races besides. The best performance of the Young Duke was when, ridden by Jack Thomas and carrying 10.2, he beat Farmer John, carrying 10.4, in the Turf Club Purse in April 1840, doing the first heat in the very good time of 3 min. 54 sec. After 1840 Mr. van der Byl's Gustavus became the

[1] Prince Albert went to stud and sired the horse Bob, who won the Merchants' Stakes and the Turf Club Purse in September 1852.

TABLE 9



To face p. 125.

leading Cape sire, but Morisco continued to stand at Berg River, and in 1850 Mr. Melck had seventeen Cape-bred thoroughbred mares, thirteen of whom were by him and were descended from the original lot taken over in 1808; and twenty-five other mares, not less than seven-eights thoroughbred, who were also by him.

Mr. Melck was not satisfied with buying only imported sires, he also bought the thoroughbred mares Anna, the Dick Andrews mare, and Princess Royal, by Blucher out of a Soothsayer mare. Of these the Dick Andrews mare alone has left her mark on future generations.[1]

Fleur de Marie did very well as a filly, but not so well afterwards. She won the Trial Stakes in April 1860, as did also her daughter Sunshine thirteen years afterwards. As a three-year-old she beat Polestar after an exciting race in the Produce Stakes in 1861 in the creditable time of 2 min. 54 sec., a dog interfering with Polestar. Sunshine had the misfortune to be disqualified for jostling in the Agricultural Purse in 1873, and never won another race. Rifleman won the Agricultural Cup in 1862.

From time to time Mr. Melck was obliged to hold clearance sales of mares, and the advertisements of them show us the stallions which he used. Here is an extract from the advertisement in 1823:

> 'A great number of well-bred horses—say 60 mares, all got by the celebrated English Stallions, Eclipse, Ploughboy, Diabolus, Clinker, and the Arabian Stallion Dick. For the encouragement of purchasers, a credit of 6 months will be given to those purchasing to the amount of 600 Rix-dollars: 9 months for 1,000, and 12 months for 2,000—provided always satisfactory security be given.'

[1] See Table opposite.

Again in 1830 :

'Thirty half-bred English mares covered in October last by the well-known English blood horses Wokingham and Young Morisco.'

In 1838 :

'40 Mares bred by the thoroughbred blood horses, Eclipse, Hamiltonian, Ploughboy, Pompey, Diabolus, Clinker, Orville, Waxy, Roderick Dhu, Election, Wokingham, McArab, Tintoret, Emilius, and Morisco.'

In this last case all the mares were sold as covered by Morisco, the greater number also having foals at foot by him. When therefore in 1851 a still larger sale was held on the farm, he was able to advertise bloodstock which he could justly claim 'had been progressively improved since 1792', and that 'such an opportunity to buy might not recur for years to come'.

Like all other breeders, Mr. Melck had his misfortunes with sires, and no horse can he have regretted buying more than Hurry Scurry. After Mr. Kotze's success with Dreadnought, the Arab cross became somewhat fashionable. Bayley at one time was a strong supporter of it, and collected some half-bred Arab mares, and put them to English horses 'of great power and size'. But he found that their produce was, even in the third generation, comparatively slight and small, whilst no constitutional advantage balanced these defects. Colonel Apperley also condemned the Arab cross for South Africa, on the ground that 'poverty in any shape is the death blow of Arab stock'. Mr. Melck's experience was the same. He bought Hurry Scurry from Mr. R. Muter in 1837. The horse had proved himself on the Indian Turf by winning the Calcutta Great Welter in 1830.[1] But

[1] See Chapter XI, p. 156.

obviously from his picture he was not a high-caste Arab at all; and his stock were 'small cross-made and worthless', and were so bad tempered that no one could do anything with them, though one, Diamond, out of an Orville mare, managed to win the Breeders' Purse in 1843.

Mr. Melck died after a lingering illness on 24th February 1855, and was succeeded by his son Marthinus, who thus became possessed of what a contemporary writer describes as 'probably the finest stud of mares in the Colony'.

The van der Byl Stud.

The founder of this stud was Mr. P. G. van der Byl of Eerste River. He started breeding in 1800, but only with common stock, amongst which, however, were some Eclipse mares. He continued thus until 1816, when, inspired by Lord Charles Somerset, he paid 7,350 Rix-dollars for the imported horse Bobtail. How this horse was bred is unknown. We may safely assume that his sire was Lord Egremont's Bobtail, by Precipitate, out of Bobtail, by Eclipse, who stood at Petworth until 1812 at a fee of ten guineas, and it is useless to speculate on who was his dam. As the result of using him Mr. van der Byl at once noticed a great improvement in his young stock, which was reflected in the prices which he got for the colts. The best racehorse sired by Bobtail was Dandy, who was bred by Mr. Odendaal in 1823, and whose pedigree reads 'by Old Bobtail, dam by Yaffil, grandam by Saltram, also out of a blood mare'. His best performances were the two occasions on which he came nearer than any other horse to beating Tumbler.[1] The first was in the Town Cup in April 1829. The first heat

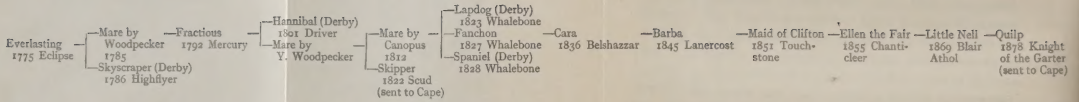
[1] See Chapter XI.

ended in a dead heat, the second Dandy won, the third and fourth Tumbler. And Tumbler confirmed this result by beating Dandy, but only by a neck, in the Cradock Cup at the next meeting, in the then record time of 2 min. 55 sec.[1] for the 1½ miles. But the chief value of Bobtail to Mr. van der Byl lay not in the colts which he sired, but in his fillies who in due course became brood mares. Mr. van der Byl was careful to keep the best of them, and as the result of putting them to Haphazard, his next venture in imported sires, a still greater improvement in his young stock became noticeable.

Unfortunately no more is known of Haphazard's pedigree than of Bobtail's. We can only guess that he was by Haphazard, by Sir Peter, dam Miss Hervey by Eclipse. He was imported by Lord Charles Somerset in 1819, and Mr. van der Byl paid 6,000 Rix-dollars for him. Assuming the pedigrees of these two horses to be correct, he thus embarked upon a double cross of Eclipse blood. He could not have made a better investment, for during the years 1824 to 1830 nine of the most prominent racehorses were by Haphazard, and of these eight were from Bobtail mares. Amongst them are included Partner, who won the Cradock Cup for Mr. Bergh in 1824, Snake, who won three races for Mr. Rogerson at the Autumn Meeting in 1825, beating Partner twice, and Chaka, who for the same owner did equally well at the Autumn Meeting in 1830, beating his half-brother Haphazard twice, in the Cradock Cup and in the Town Cup. But the greatest satisfaction for Mr. van der Byl must have been winning the first two Breeders' Purses in 1828 and 1829 with Haphazard colts,

[1] Farmer John lowered this record in 1835. See Chapter VIII, p. 108.

TABLE II



To face p. 129.

both being from Bobtail mares. Eagle, carrying his breeder's black and orange colours, had the honour of winning the first, and in doing so beat his half-brother Chaka. Later on at the same meeting he was beaten by Sir Solomon, the sire of the Maid of Rondebosch, who, next to Tumbler, was the best horse of his day. The second Breeders' Purse was won easily by Haphazard, whose dam was Lady of the Lake, by Bobtail. But he did not follow up this success, and in 1830 was beaten twice in the Cradock Cup and in the Town Cup by his half-brother Chaka. From this description the prominent place filled by Mr. van der Byl's horses at this time will be apparent. Lady of the Lake's family is worth recording :

TABLE 10

Lady of the Lake—Bobtail (imp.)
- —Query
  - 1821 Haphazard (imp.)
- —Haphazard
  - 1826 Haphazard (imp.)
- —Princess Charlotte
  - Prince Royal
- —Moscow
  - 1829 Haphazard (imp.)

—Query
- —Algiers
  - 1827 Wokingham (imp.)
- —Moscow
  - 1836 Gustavus (imp.)

—Haphazard
- —Pilot
  - 1840 Gustavus (imp.)
- —Sir William Wallace
  - 1842 Gustavus (imp.)

In addition to Bobtail and Haphazard, Mr. van der Byl bought another imported horse named Skipper, by Scud, out of a Young Woodpecker mare. He was very well connected, being descended from Everlasting, by Eclipse, from whom sprang several Derby winners, and also Quilp, who was one of the best horses racing in South Africa in the 'eighties'. He also used three South African thoroughbred stallions, bred by Lord Charles Somerset—Scipio Africanus, by Bobtail, out of the imported mare Anna, by Shuttle or Hamiltonian, Prince Royal and Blucher, who were both by Wokingham, out

of an imported mare named Princess Royal, by Blucher, dam a Soothsayer mare.[1] Prince Royal, though clean bred, was beaten twice by Chaka at the Autumn Meeting in 1830. It is significant that Mr. van der Byl should select as a sire a horse which one of his own three-quarter-bred colts had twice beaten. It shows how much more attention was then paid to pedigrees than to form. Nevertheless Prince Royal did quite well as a sire.

Mr. P. G. van der Byl died on 25th January 1831, and the whole of his stud was put up to auction by his executors. This dispersal naturally led to a break in its history, for his son, Mr. P. V. van der Byl, farmed at Nachtwacht in the Caledon District. How many of the mares were moved to Nachtwacht is not known, but Lady of the Lake certainly made the journey, as did also Skipper and Prince Royal, and no doubt many others besides. Under its new owner the stud kept up its reputation. Mr. P. V. van der Byl was a fine character. One who knew him, writing in the *Cape Monthly Magazine* in 1861, twelve years after he died, says of him: 'He, indeed, was a real gentleman, not only in appearance, but in thought, word, and deed. An honourable opponent of too high principle to harbour vulgar suspicions. Never insolent in victory, never sulky in defeat.' It was entirely in keeping with his character that he should have preserved untainted in the Colony the pure strain of the thoroughbred at a time when others were contaminating their studs with Holstein, Flemish, and English dray-horse stallions. Even he was not entirely free from blame in this respect, for he kept a Holstein named Fritz.

[1] Both these mares and Wokingham afterwards joined the Melck Stud at Berg River.

At first he was satisfied to continue to use Skipper, Prince Royal, and Blucher as sires, and got his share of winners by them all. But he did not do really well until he bought Gustavus, who was a grey colt by Gustavus, dam Jessy. His purchase of this horse was rather a fluke. He was not by any means an attractive horse to look over, being flat sided and deficient in his quarters. He had been brought out to the Cape purely as a speculation, and for some time was searching for a purchaser. At last Mr. van der Byl, contrary to his own judgement, bought him, and never had cause to regret having done so. His stock had only one disadvantage, after three years old they were seldom much use on the Turf, nor were they good over a distance. Only once, in April 1842, did a colt of his win the Turf Club Purse. But this was not then so serious a drawback as it would be now, for there was always a ready sale for young sires who had proved themselves on the Turf ; and it was exceptional for a horse to remain in training for more than two or at the most three years. Gustavus's stock won the Breeders' Purse in 1841, 1842, twice in 1843, and again in April 1845. Bayley attributes these successes partly to the superior way in which Mr. van der Byl did his young stock, and asserts that they came out 10 or 14 lb. better in condition than any other breeder's. Mr. van der Byl used to boast that there was not an animal pulling in his farm teams who was not equally fit for the plough or the race-course. He was a pioneer as regards doing his stock really well, and in 1847 Bayley prophesied that other breeders would follow his example, and that he would find future competition more formidable. Unhappily he died in 1849 at the early age of 51, so the truth or otherwise of the prophecy was never tested. Gustavus remained at Nachtwacht until 1850, and among his

last get was Peep o'day Boy, winner of the Produce Stakes in 1854. He was then sold to Mr. Carsons, who kept a stud in the Eastern Province. He was now twenty years old, but continued serving mares, and his new owner was able to advertise him in 1853, along with his other horses, as 'the celebrated Imported Stallion Gustavus; Old but still a good covering Stallion'. This is a good record for a horse who had been regarded as not worth buying.

Mr. van der Byl was less fortunate in the other sires whom he purchased. At a time when breeders were much exercised about the future of horse breeding, and were concerned at the growing competition of Australia, he determined to do his best to retrieve the situation, and accordingly paid upwards of £300 for Middelham, by Muley Moloch, dam Olive, who had won the Liverpool St. Leger, beating Satirist and a large field; and also bought Gorhambury, by Buzzard, dam Brocard, winner of the Ascot Vase, beating Charles XII and Hyllus. He never got a foal from the former, the horse dying soon after he reached Capetown, while Gorhambury did not do much more than sire Sir George, who, after winning the Trial Stakes and the Agricultural Cup in April 1854, was bought by the East India Company as a stallion. Another venture was the purchase of Protector, by Defence, dam Calendula, who only lasted two seasons. Amongst his first get was Modesty, winner of the Produce Stakes in April 1848, and a most promising filly. Misfortune, therefore, rather dogged Mr. van der Byl's steps after his happy experience with Gustavus. After his death his son Alexander carried on the stud at Nachtwacht.

[T. B. Bayley and the Oaks.

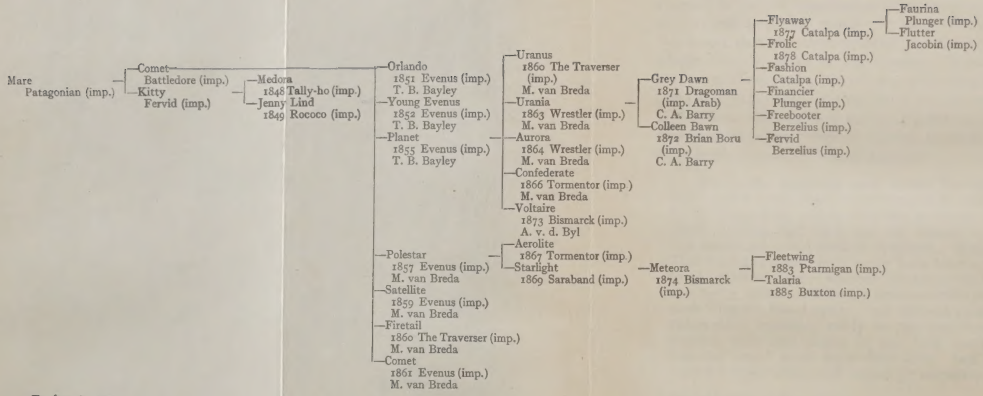
Mr. Bayley first came to the Cape in 1840, having been compelled to resign from the Bengal Civil Service on account of ill health. He was only thirty-one years old at the time, and, having found that his health also prevented him living in England, he settled finally at the Cape in 1844 and purchased the Oaks on the river Zonder End in the Caledon District. He was a great acquisition to the Colony. Being a man of independent means and in the prime of life, he was able to devote his time and his wealth to the development of the agricultural resources of the country. Farming in South Africa was at this time based almost wholly on subsistence agriculture. Even in the present day it is to some extent still in the same position. The aim of agricultural reformers must always be to get it as far as possible beyond this stage. Hence the attempts during the nineteenth century to develop an export of horses. Bayley did more than previous reformers both in this and also in increasing the productivity of the land. He was more practical than Mr. Duckitt, less spacious and extravagant than Lord Charles Somerset, and although horse-breeding was the branch of farming to which he was most addicted, and the thoroughbred came first in his thoughts, he nevertheless brought out to South Africa some of the best procurable cattle and sheep, several Cleveland Bays and Yorkshire coach horses, and was the introducer of Howard's iron plough. To an historian of the thoroughbred horse he is invaluable. He had considerable literary and artistic tastes, and exercised the former by acting as the correspondent of the *Indian Sporting Review*, writing in it under the pseudonym of ' Pilgrim '. These articles are a mine of information on the subject

of horse-breeding at the Cape in the middle of the nineteenth century. This book could hardly have been written without them. He also published a book on the subject of horse sickness, and endeavoured unsuccessfully to compile a Colonial Stud Book. As an importer of thoroughbred horses he puts even Lord Charles Somerset in the shade, for he is credited with being responsible for the importation of no fewer than forty sires as well as several mares. He thus lived up to his conviction that the thoroughbred was the horse best adapted to the needs of the country. From this it naturally followed that, the only test of the thoroughbred being the race-course, he was also a staunch supporter of the Turf. His attitude on this subject can be best described in his own words in a speech he made in 1859 at a farewell dinner to Colonel Apperley :

> 'The public might do and should do something more than it has hitherto done towards the encouragement of breeders, and he ventured to assert that the South African Turf Club was the channel by which this assistance could best be rendered. Without the Turf Club the races could never have been continued to the present time ; without the races the breeders can never obtain sufficiently remunerative prices for their valuable blood stock ; and without spirited and enterprising breeders, ready to pay handsomely for English sires and mares of the best quality, our Colonial breed must soon degenerate, and become unfit for exportation and useless for ourselves.'

His opinions on the way horse-breeding was conducted at the Cape were so fully quoted in Chapter VII that it is not necessary to repeat them here, or to emphasize that at the Oaks these methods were not followed. He was a pioneer in paddocking his farm, classifying his stock, and keeping the different troops separated. South Africa

TABLE 12



To face p. 135

is still very backward in this essential branch of farm management. The Oaks, 'with its regular quadrangles of buildings, its paddocks and enclosures, its gardens and plantations,' not only provided an example of how a farm should be laid out for stock raising, but also served to show to newly arrived Colonists 'how lovely a home may be created in the solitudes of South Africa'. He also set an example by limiting the size of his stud to a hundred horses of all ages.

As the foundation of his stud he purchased carefully selected Cape mares from the best studs and the imported mares Post Haste, Repeal, and Cruskeen. These thoroughbred mares were not a success; but amongst the Cape mares, fortunately for Bayley, Comet was included, a table of whose descendants is opposite. She was not clean bred, her dam being a mare by Patagonian (imp.), who was also the grandam of Jenny Lind, who won the Trial Stakes in 1852. Of her descendants, Young Evenus, Planet, Grey Dawn, Colleen Bawn, and Meteora won the Trial Stakes as two-year-olds: Orlando, Young Evenus, Grey Dawn, Voltaire, and Flyaway won the Produce Stakes or the Breeders' Purse: Young Evenus, Planet, Polestar, Uranus, Urania, Aurora, Colleen Bawn, and Voltaire won the Agricultural Cup: and Orlando and Young Evenus the Turf Club Purse. Orlando's performance as a three-year-old was the best, for he was never beaten, winning five times. Finally Flyaway and Frolic, both bred by Mr. J. A. Faure, won the South African Derby [1] in 1881 and 1882. To Comet, perhaps more than to any other horse, the racing reputation of the Oaks stud is due. To have foaled three foals

[1] The conditions of this race were: Value £195 over 1½ miles. Colts 8.10: Fillies 8.7. The winner to pay £10 to the Club. It was first run in 1880, when Fleur de Lis, by Bismarck (imp.), won.

running like Orlando, Young Evenus, and Planet was no small performance. But naturally a good deal of the credit is due also to Evenus. This horse was by Alpheus, dam Marpessa, and had the reputation in South Africa of having been the best horse in England over a mile. He had won the Cambridgeshire in 1844 and the Royal Hunt Cup in 1845. He arrived at Capetown in 1849. Orlando was among his first get, and on the strength of him he at once succeeded Gustavus and Battledore as the leading sire in the country. His stock trained on better than the former's. His progeny won the Trial Stakes seven times between the years 1853 and 1866, and the Breeders' or Produce Stakes five times between 1855 and 1867. Another good horse by him was Royal Oak, who ran second to the great Sir George, by Gorhambury (imp.), in the Trial Stakes and the Agricultural Cup in 1854.

Two other sires imported by Bayley—Mr. Martin, by Lanercost, dam Miss Martin, and Tally-ho, whom he afterwards sold to Mr. Melck at a high price, also did fairly well; but it was to Evenus and Comet that the Oaks stud owed the most. Then in the season 1854–5 the dread horse sickness descended upon it and swept half of it away. Perhaps this disaster was the cause of Mr. Bayley retiring from active farming in 1856. He was fortunate enough to find a purchaser, Mr. Michael van Breda, to take the stud over from him as a going concern. It was, therefore, not dispersed. Evenus remained as its principal sire, and under the new management it maintained its high reputation.

Messrs. Reitz, Breda, Joubert & Co.

Mr. Michael van Breda had formerly been a member of the firm of Reitz, Breda, Joubert & Co., which had been constituted in May 1832 as a partnership for the purpose of carrying on farming operations. The original partners were Michael van Breda, who died in 1847 and was succeeded by his son Michael, D. G. Reitz, G. J. C. Reitz, and F. W. Reitz ; and their farming was conducted at Zoetendals Valley in the Bredasdorp District and at Rhenosterfontein in the Swellendam District, and mainly consisted of horse-breeding. They started with Roderick Dhu (imp.) as a sire, buying him from Mr. Proctor, who had bought him from Captain Christopher for £350. In 1823 they exchanged him with Mr. Melck for Diabolus (imp.). From these two sires they built up a troop of mares which could stand comparison with any in the Western Province. The next imported sire they bought was a horse called The Captain, by Abjer, his dam, own sister to Petworth. This horse, amongst other performances in England, won the Claret Stakes at the Bath Spring Meeting in 1828, carrying 12.6 over the four miles. He is described as ' a very powerful and particularly lengthy and handsome horse ', and, from the above performance, he was justly credited with being capable of carrying great weight. Such a horse, one would think, was eminently suited to be a sire in South Africa. He most certainly combined blood with substance. And the measure of his substantial character, and of the temporary unpopularity of the thoroughbred cross owing to the gaudy weeds who had been imported as thoroughbred sires, is shown by Messrs. Reitz and Breda in 1840 advertising his colts as by ' the Imported Draft Stallion Captain ', out of Roderick Dhu and

Diabolus mares. Bayley declares that no breeder offended more than Messrs. Reitz and Breda in putting their high-class mares to a cart-horse sire, that the result was a miserable failure, and that, realizing their mistake, they reverted to the thoroughbred cross and bought Metternich, by Plenipotentiary, out of a Whisker mare, a horse of some repute in England. It is quite possible that Captain's stock were failures. They never appeared on the Turf. But he was at any rate a thoroughbred, and there is no evidence of any other draft horse sire being used by the partnership. Their experience with the so-called Arab Seid, who was valued in their books at £200, and is contemptuously described by Bayley as no more an Arab than a Shetland pony, was almost equally as unhappy as was Melck's with Hurry Scurry.

In 1851 the partnership was dissolved, and soon afterwards Mr. van Breda took over Bayley's stud at the Oaks.

NOTE.—I am indebted to Senator F. W. Reitz and to Mr. M. van Breda for some of the information contained in this section.

CHAPTER X

RACING IN THE EASTERN PROVINCE

(1820 to 1850)

The arrival of the British Settlers in 1820, the influence of Lord Charles Somerset, and the appointment in 1823 of his son, Colonel Henry Somerset, to be Commandant of the Frontier, gave a great impetus to horse-breeding in the Eastern Province. But race meetings had been held before these events at Uitenhage, where Colonel G. J. Cuyler was Landdrost and where a detachment of the 21st Light Dragoon Guards was quartered from 1810 to 1817, and at Graaff-Reinet under the auspices of Captain (afterwards Sir Andries) Stockenstroom. At Grahamstown the first meeting of the Albany Club was held in May 1823. Piet Retief, the voortrekker, was one of the Stewards. While he was in the Eastern Province and before he became involved in financial disasters, he was a prominent pioneer of racing and of horse-breeding. The new district of Somerset East was founded in 1825, with its public offices housed in the outhouses of the old Somerset Farm. Mr. Mackay, who had been Deputy Landdrost of Cradock, was appointed Landdrost, and one of his first actions was to start a racing club. This involved him in serious trouble with the local clergyman, the Rev. A. Morgan, who preached at him and represented him as one who, with his dancing, card playing, and horse-racing, was leading the community to perdition.[1] This treatment had little effect on Mr. Mackay, who gave a Cup and won it himself in February 1827 with his filly Katinka, by Bobtail (imp.).

[1] Cory, vol. ii, p. 216.

At this same meeting four Pompey colts, Don Juan, Eclipse, Lucifer, and Partner, distinguished themselves. Three of them raced each other on the second day in a weight-for-age race over 1½ miles heats :

Mr. P. Botha's b.h. Eclipse . .	5 yrs.	10 st.	2 lb.	2. 1. 1.
Mr. J. Bouwer's br.h. Lucifer . .	4 ,,	9 ,,	3 ,,	1. 2. 2.
Mr. Onkruydt's b.c. Don Juan . .	3 ,,	8 ,,	3 ,,	3. 3. 3.

The first two heats were very fine races, but the third was spoilt by a mistake at the start. Lucifer gained twenty yards as Eclipse was not ready, and it was immediately declared to be a false start and the horses were recalled. But unfortunately they could not be stopped and Lucifer came in an easy winner. But here a further complication arose, for both Lucifer and Eclipse pulled up lame, the former being so bad that he had to be drawn. Eclipse was thereupon declared the winner, but Mr. Botha very handsomely gave up half the Plate to Mr. Bouwer, and so the matter ended amicably. One would have thought, however, that Don Juan was worthy of some consideration. Mr. Botha had great faith in Pompey, and when he retired from farming in 1853 and sold his stud he claimed in his advertisements that ' he had spared neither expense, trouble, nor time in procuring the best blood from the year 1824 (viz. old Pompey's blood) '. Pompey was one of Lord Charles Somerset's importations, and came to the Eastern Province from the Kotze Stud in 1819 and stood at Stockenstroom's farm. He was, therefore, the pioneer of the thoroughbred in the Eastern Province, and for several decades thereafter young horses of the Pompey breed figured prominently in horse-dealing circles. He survived until about the year 1830. This is a good example of the effect of a good horse on a district.

Meanwhile another imported thoroughbred, Tempest,

by Hambletonian, had reached the Eastern Province,[1] and Tempests at once became almost equally prominent. Lord Charles presented Tempest to Mr. P. L. Cloete, but he stayed only a short time at Zandvleit before he was transferred to Piet Retief's farm. There he remained until all his owner's effects were sold for the benefit of his creditors, when he was purchased by the Government for 5,500 Rix-dollars.[2] While he was in the Eastern Province he sired at least one outstanding horse, named Deceiver, who first appeared at the Grahamstown Meeting held in November 1830. He was bred by Mr. Cornelius Meyer,[3] and was nominated by Major O'Reilly. A description of him says that 'there was nothing on the course like him, for beauty and symmetry he was eclipsed, but he possessed the requisite to ensure him victory'. The Committee of the Albany Turf Club shared the general admiration of him and awarded Mr. Meyer a special honorarium of five guineas for having bred such a horse, and decided in future to make a similar annual award to the breeder of the winner of the Eastern Province Cup. Other well-bred horses were at this meeting, and no doubt they eclipsed Deceiver in beauty and symmetry, though not in performance. Chief amongst them was Dr. Atherstone's Pompey, no doubt by Old Pompey, Colonel Somerset's Eclipse, by Haphazard (imp.), and Lieutenant Pettingall's Wasp, by Lutwyche (imp.). Nothing is known of these horses, except that Wasp was racing as a three-year-old in

[1] That Tempest should go to the Eastern Province was appropriate, for in 1816 he had come out in the *Belle Alliance*, a ship which, four years later, brought out 307 of the 1820 Settlers.

[2] Piet Retief by Gustave Preller.

[3] This was the Cornelius Meyer on whose farm two Hottentots were murdered and twenty-three horses stolen on the 19th January 1819. See Cory, vol. i, p. 379.

Capetown in 1823 and must therefore have been ten years old when Deceiver made such a hack of him. On the first day Deceiver defeated Pompey over 1½ miles. He had him entirely at his mercy. 'The two horses kept well together half round the course, Pompey taking the lead, when Deceiver pushed forward and won easily.' The same thing happened in the second heat. 'Pompey after going a mile was considerably in front and apparently winning, when Deceiver again stretched out and was the victor.' On the second day he beat Wasp in a canter in the Eastern Province Cup—the latter even failing to save his distance in the second heat.

These races were accompanied by the usual entertainments, and on the Wednesday evening upwards of seventy people sat down to an excellent dinner at Ayton's Hotel 'in commemoration of a period from which improvement in the breed of horses in Albany will be dated and also a valuable accession to its commerce'. Colonel Somerset was in the chair. The Eastern Province Cup, made by Mr. Hockley, weighing 100 oz., and capable of containing five bottles, was placed in front of the chairman, who, in the course of the evening, himself presented a silver cup to be run for by untried horses. After the loyal toasts had been drunk, the chairman proposed the health of the Albany Races with the following remarks:

> 'The toast which I am about to propose is one which the present occasion calls forth, and which concerns the interest of the Eastern part of the Colony. The trade of the Frontier is daily acquiring additional importance, and it ought to be our object to increase the avenues of commerce, by directing our attention to the cultivation and improvement of such articles as our immediate neighbours are desirous of obtaining, and while we are thus adding to our amusement by

> Horse-racing, it is hoped by the inducements held out, and the encouragement given to the breeders of good horses, that ere long that useful animal may form a valuable article of export from our frontier. The inhabitants of the Isle of France will give liberal prices for good horses, they will give us the preference, and as we are equally anxious to receive their sugars, our interests will be mutual, and thus may be established a source of prosperity emanating from the pursuit of pleasure.'

Other toasts followed, mostly of a local nature, and finally a highly respected gentleman proposed 'The brave Frenchmen who have recently made so noble a struggle in the cause of Liberty'. This was drunk with enthusiasm. In Capetown also the Revolution of July was celebrated by a public dinner in the Commercial Hall, the chair being occupied by Mr. Collison the wine merchant.

And so in an atmosphere of would-be commercial prosperity and political liberty the New Albany Turf Club continued its career. But the high hopes of sending well-bred Eastern Province horses to Mauritius in exchange for sugar were not realized owing to the ravages of horse sickness and the constantly recurring Kaffir wars. Nevertheless good horses were bred and played their ephemeral parts upon Eastern Province race-courses. After Deceiver had retired there was a spirited competition to decide who should replace him as champion of the day. This culminated in the great race run at Grahamstown on 29th May 1832 between the two Haphazards and Fritzwilmoet for the Turf Club Purse.

In 1831 a horse named Haphazard, owned by Mr. B. Woest, had run unbeaten at the two meetings held after that which had witnessed Deceiver's triumphs. No

record is left of his performances at these meetings; all we know is that he ran unbeaten, for, at the May Meeting of 1832, the greatest interest was aroused by the 'number and superiority of the horses entered, and the known determination to pluck if possible the laurels from Haphazard's brow, which he proudly wore as the trophies of two successive seasons'. In this the challengers were successful, though only after employing tactics which, legitimate as they were in those days, would not be tolerated by modern Stewards. Only four of the competitors in the race need concern us—the two Haphazards, neither of whom had been beaten, Fritzwilmoet, who ran in collusion with the younger Haphazard to defeat the elder, and Tempest, who, although he did not run prominently in this race, was nevertheless a good horse.

The Turf Club Purse of £300, w.f.a. 1½ miles heats. Entrance 30*s*. A winner of the Turf Club Purse or of the Eastern Province Cup to carry 7 lb. extra.

Mr. J. J. Rademeyer's Haphazard	5.	9 st.	7 lb.	3. x. 1. 1.
Mr. B. Woest's Haphazard	a.	9 ,,	12 ,,	1. x. 2. 3.
Mr. S. Rademeyer's Fritzwilmoet	a.	9 ,,	12 ,,	2. 3. 3. 2.
Mr. O'Reilly's Tempest	a.	9 ,,	12 ,,	4. 4. 4. 4.

'Mr. Woest's horse took the lead at the start, and kept it without difficulty, although hard pushed by Fritzwilmoet, Rademeyer's Haphazard being held in reserve, and merely saving his distance. In the second heat young Haphazard made play, while Fritzwilmoet lay by for a third heat if necessary. Mr. Woest's Haphazard kept the lead till within a few yards of the winning post, when by a desperate effort young Haphazard gained upon his adversary and made a dead heat of it. This manœuvring succeeded as the third and fourth heats proved that Mr. Woest's horse was outjockeyed, and although it was slashing work between the Haphazards yet our old favourite was obliged to yield to superior generalship only.'

On the following day, however, he won the Eastern Province Cup, beating Mr. Rademeyer's Dandy and Fritzwilmoet. Dandy was a horse of some reputation, who immediately after the Meeting was put up to auction and acquired by Mr. B. Niland as a sire. The same tactics were resorted to in this race as in the Turf Club Purse the day before, but this time without success.

> 'At starting Dandy took the lead, but it soon became evident that he was not in the place to which he was destined as his jockey held in to let Haphazard pass, who was to have been pushed by Fritzwilmoet. Haphazard, much against his will, was restrained from his speed, and kept an easy canter half-way round the course. Dandy, who is swift at a mile, now made play, and Haphazard was let go and put to his speed, when he shot ahead and kept the lead hard pressed as usual by Fritzwilmoet. The second heat allowed of no trifling; the horses had equal running, and the best must now be the winner. The opponent jockeys were better acquainted than yesterday, and the system then adopted proved abortive in the present instance. The horses started at full speed and Haphazard kept Dandy neck and neck to the distance post, when a desperate push was made for the heat which Haphazard took after a fine race.' [1]

These two races afford good examples of the disadvantages of heat racing. In the first place it enabled two stables to enter into a confederacy to run in consecutive heats against the horse they had decided to beat, by which means the best horse was often unfairly beaten. In 1853 the Capetown and Swellendam clubs attempted to overcome this objection by bringing the distance post 120 yards nearer the winning post. The original distance had always been 240 yards. This was inherited from

[1] The account of both these races is taken from the *Grahamstown Journal*.

England when heats of four miles had been the fashion, and it was felt that such a distance was not applicable to shorter races. By reducing it to 120 yards the risk involved in running merely to save your distance was materially increased. But this did not prove a complete cure. Curiously enough the Stewards never thought of passing a rule that every horse should be ridden out or run the risk of disqualification. Secondly, it became at times desperately tedious. As one writer remarks, no real sportsman takes any pleasure or interest in witnessing the same horses running over and over again for the same thing. Thirdly, the argument that it proved the horses' endurance was not a sound one, for all good judges recognized that ' a race of two miles will try the bottom of the stoutest horse that ever was foaled '. To expect horses to run five heats of 1½ miles was to expect too much, and in consequence the heats often degenerated into canters to the distance post and from there a scramble home. At the Autumn Meeting at Capetown in 1847 the only races which were run from end to end were the Merchants' Cup, which was won by Sir Jacob, and the Handicap in which Sir Harry beat the Lad of Stellenbosch. The Jockey Club in England remedied this evil to some extent by what Admiral Rous called ' a merciful alteration ' of the rules to the effect that when two horses had each won a heat, they alone should start for the third, and the preference between them should be decided by it. At Capetown, under the 1814 Rules, the same principle was applied if the first three heats were won by different horses, they only starting for the fourth.

Old Haphazard was retired to the stud in 1832. But he returned to the Turf in 1836 and ran unbeaten under the ownership of Mr. C. Somerset, defeating amongst

others his own son Inniskilliner. He was a really good horse. He could only be beaten by 'superior generalship', and even that was not always successful. His performance at Grahamstown on the 29th and 30th May 1832 was a remarkable one, such as no owner would dream of asking a horse to do nowadays. On two consecutive days he ran two hard heat races, the first involving racing over eight miles and the second over three. And not many sires have met and defeated their own son.

After the Meeting the usual dinner was held at the Freemason's Tavern,[1] of which J. Mandy, who was also an owner of horses, was the proprietor. The dinner was excellent and the wines gave satisfaction to all, and the company broke up at a late hour. But during the next few days rumours became current that an emancipated slave named Christiaan Jansen had sat down with the guests. Mr. Mandy immediately published an indignant denial of this report, which he attributed to 'a dangerous and designing individual', and which he described as insulting to the gentlemen who attended the dinner and injurious to his house. But like most rumours this one grew, till it was reported that not only had an emancipated slave sat down to dinner, but that 'low characters' had been allowed to purchase tickets. Colonel Somerset on being asked to pay for his ticket, refused to do so, giving this as his reason. One of the Stewards thereupon called on him for an explanation and received his statement that it was Mr. W. E. Smith, a wine merchant in Grahamstown who was a member of the Turf Club and sometimes nominated a horse, who had given a ticket to Jansen. The Stewards published this information, adding an assurance that 'the company who sat down to dinner

[1] Now Wood's Hotel.

were of the highest respectability', and leaving the conduct of Smith to the opinion of his fellow members. Smith, however, indignantly denied the charge. It would seem, therefore, that the report that Jansen actually sat down to dinner may happily be discredited, and the affair blew over.

Tempest deserves some further mention. He was one of the very few geldings racing, and, we may assume, was by Tempest (imp.). No Meeting was held in Grahamstown in the year 1835 owing to the sixth Kaffir War. But this was made good by holding two meetings in 1836. At the first of these Tempest won all his races, but was unexpectedly beaten by Inniskilliner at the second. He began by winning the Turf Club Purse, beating Mr. Nourse's [1] Tranby and Mr. Swart's Skipper, bred no doubt by Mr. van der Byl. Skipper was expected to carry all before him, but the old veteran Tempest, although hard pressed in the first heat by Tranby and in the second heat by Skipper, won both easily. On the same day he beat Tranby in a canter for a 'Saxon ram and ewe, value twelve guineas with 100 Rix-dollars from the Club', and on the third day he again beat Skipper with ease in the Grahamstown Purse. At this Meeting, indeed, nothing could live with him, and after their defeats Tranby and Skipper retired from the Turf. However, at the next Meeting, held in December 1836, he unexpectedly met his match in Captain Stanford's grey horse Inniskilliner, by old Haphazard, who was four years old at the time, and who afterwards ran successfully at Capetown. There were four starters. Springer and Golumpus were the other two. A good deal was thought of the former. On the third day of the meeting, in the Ladies Purse, he 'came to the post on

[1] Uncle of Mr. Henry Nourse. He died in London in 1897 aged 94.

three legs, but managed to make such use of them that he beat the others easily'. Clearly, therefore, Springer was not a competitor to be despised. Nevertheless Tempest was expected to win owing to his 'well-known character for running and bottom', and 5 to 2 was taken about him. But Inniskilliner took the lead from the post and ran home in a canter. After this decisive defeat Tempest's reputation could not be restored by easily beating Golumpus in a Sweepstakes of three sovereigns each on the next day; and Inniskilliner carried off the honours of the Meeting until the last day, when he was beaten by his own sire.

The reappearance of Mr. Woest's old horse under the nomination of Mr. Charles Somerset was a great event. He started by winning a ram and ewe presented by Lieutenant Daniel, R.N., valued at £40, and then proceeded to beat his own son. The Eastern Province Cup, to which the Club added 150 Rix-dollars, was not run for at this meeting 'in consequence of the Stewards not approving of the horses that were entered',[1] so the added money was given on the last day to be run for by all horses at weight-for-age. Only two, Haphazard and his son, came to the post. This excited intense interest, large sums of money depending on the result. 'The start was good, the grey making the running to the distance post, where the old horse crept up and won by about three lengths. The second heat was tremendous, neck and neck the whole way, both severely punished, and about five lengths from the winning post the old horse came out and won by about a length.' But there were two excuses for Inniskilliner. In the first place his saddle slipped back in the first heat, otherwise he would

[1] This power of the Stewards to refuse entries on the ground that they are not good enough might well be revived.

probably have won it; and secondly, he had already on the same day won the Grahamstown Plate, a heat race over 1½ miles. It was asking a good deal of him to meet his redoubtable sire immediately afterwards. Nevertheless nothing detracts from the merit of old Haphazard's performance, for Inniskilliner afterwards proved himself equal to racing in the best Western Province company.

Old Tempest continued on the Turf for some years more, won a couple of races at Somerset in 1838 and again at the same place in 1841, and no doubt several in between.

Meanwhile racing at Grahamstown began to flag. After the meeting in 1837, which was a very dull and unsatisfactory affair, the Club fell on evil days. The usual despairing appeals were made during the next year or two to members to pay their subscriptions. Mr. John Lewes, the Clerk of the Course, called meetings 'in order that the sporting celebrity of the frontier may be re-established'. The inhabitants were assured that 'the cordial co-operation of the numerous friends of the Turf will, as before, enable Albany to maintain its character for giving the second best plates in the Colony, and the spirited breeders of the Eastern Province may be assured that in a very few years more the magnificent fortunes of our sheep farmers and the corresponding success of our merchants and others will not allow our future plates to be inferior even to the handsome subscriptions of the Indian Nabobs of the Cape'.[1] But all this eloquent writing availed nothing, and not until April 1842 was racing revived by the creation of the New Albany Turf Club.

Another good horse was Selim, who ran at Somerset in

[1] *Grahamstown Journal.* Retired Anglo-Indians living at the Cape were called Nabobs.

1841. He was by Selim, by Nicolo (imp.), out of Lady Maria, by Yaffil (imp.), who beat Inniskilliner in the Cradock Cup in 1839,[1] and was bred by Mr. Odendaal in 1836. He is described as 'a very superior horse and likely to improve'. He won the Untried Purse with ease, beating Vrede, by Fearnought, Wyndham, bred as most Wyndhams were by Mr. Keyter, a filly named Victoria, and a colt named Champion. He met the same field, with the exception of Wyndham, on the second day, and again won easily. Next year he won that very useful prize, a ram with 90 Rix-dollars added, again beating Wyndham, and in 1844 a Sweepstakes of 150 Rix-dollars, beating Ploughboy, by Farmer John, after a dead heat in the first heat. On this occasion the District Cup was won by old Tempest, who came to the post in splendid order and won the first heat comfortably in 3 min. 7 sec. In the second he was hard pressed by a three-year-old named Eclipse between the distance and winning posts, but won cleverly by a length in 3 min. 10 sec. The race was over the usual 1½ miles.

[1] Selim was seven years old when he won the Cradock Cup in April 1839, and was, therefore, four years old when he sired his son Selim.

CHAPTER XI

THE CAPE HORSE IN INDIA

INDIA was not the first country to which South Africa exported horses. When the first fleet going to Sydney called at the Cape in 1788, one stallion, three mares, one colt, and two fillies were taken on board for the Government and for Governor Phillip, besides other stock purchased by the officers of the fleet for their own private profit. All these horses were landed safely, but were soon lost owing to the carelessness of a convict herdsman. The shipment was followed by others consisting of forty-one horses in 1795, of which thirty landed safely, seven mares in 1797, and eight mares in 1800. These horses did not give entire satisfaction. Governor King reported in March 1802 that they were far from being so useful as the English or any other stout breed would be, and that a good stallion was much needed—'something between the Chariot and English Cart Horse'. He therefore decided to secure stock from elsewhere. Thus early did the Cape breeders lose a possible market. The story of the export of Cape horses to India is more satisfactory, though it has the same ending, and for similar reasons.

The first Cape horse to appear on the Indian Turf was a roan pony,[1] who ran unsuccessfully at Barrackpore in 1812. He was shortly afterwards followed by another roan horse named Escape, whose performances must have

[1] He was not the first Cape horse sent to India, for a shipment of remounts had sailed from Table Bay in December 1769 in the *Duke of Kingston*. Theal, vol. ii.

gone some way towards establishing the reputation of the Cape horse in India. He was exported from Capetown in 1815 by Captain Christopher, who endeavoured to establish a trade in horses by bringing them out from England to the Cape, and then embarking Cape horses for India. Thus in 1817 he landed Sorcerer, Roderick Dhu, Cherry Bounce, the Cockrobin mare, Lutwyche, Turnpike, Dimple, the Teddy the Grinder mare, the Eagle mare, Mary Anne, and Maria at the Cape, and took on to India Adventure, Dandy, Hastings, Hector, Paymaster, Haphazard, Shoestrings, Prince of Orange, a colt by Bustler, and Sunbeam. On arriving at Calcutta with this shipment, and in order to encourage the trade, he gave a silver cup to be competed for by Capers and Arabs imported in his ship *The Charles Mills*. This was won by Adventure. But probably he did not make a success of his enterprise, for he never repeated it.

Seven of Escape's races and matches are recorded, and of these he won five. The most interesting of them was a series of races in which, with varying success, he met two English thoroughbreds, Egremont, by Gohanna, out of Allegretta, and Symmetry, by Paynator, out of Cantata, by Beningbrough. The upshot of them was that he proved himself better than the former, but inferior to the latter. The contemporary opinion in India of the superiority of the English thoroughbred horses is shown by them being penalized 7 lb. in 1818, and by this being increased to 12 lb. in 1819. Later on the Cape bred horses had to submit to similar penalties.

While Escape was still racing Captain Christopher landed his 1817 shipment at Calcutta. None of the horses composing it distinguished themselves, though a series of four matches over two and three miles between Adventure and an Arab named Favourite are worth

noting. They proved that the Arab was 2 lb. better than the Cape horse over these distances. But soon afterwards the Maid of Swellendam arrived with her great reputation. Her first appearance was at Ghazeepore in January 1823, when she beat an English horse named Mauritius, by Dotterel, out of a Skyscraper mare, in a weight-for-age race round the course, a distance of 8 yards short of $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles. The conditions of this race penalized English horses 10 lb., and the 'Maid' had also the advantage of the sex allowance. There is no reason to suppose that Mauritius was anything but a very ordinary horse, though he had earned a reputation in Mauritius, where he had been given his name. But in her next race she was beaten by another English horse named Giant, from whom she received 13 lb. These results show the superiority of the English horses, for the 'Maid' never met them on worse terms than 12 lb. in her favour. She was the best the Cape could produce, whereas her English opponents could claim no such distinction. Probably she was seen at her best in her last race at Ghazeepore in January 1824, when she beat a field of seven Arabs and country-breds at even weights.

Up to this time, therefore, the Cape horses had not shown any remarkable form, certainly nothing to justify them being penalized to the tune of 14 lb. But in the early 'thirties' Tumbler arrived in India, and as a result of his wonderful career this penalty was imposed. For years after he had retired if any one asked on what foundation the alleged superiority of the Cape horse rested, the answer invariably was 'look at the performances of Tumbler'. In 1861 he was still quoted as the best Cape horse ever seen. 'He was a little wonder.' He stood barely 14.3, but covered a lot of ground, and when fairly settled to his work nothing but an English

horse could lie alongside of him for any distance. 'He used to go tearing along with his head down, stretching himself out like a hare in danger, and his measured stride was something enormous.' Bayley, writing in 1845, did not regard him as a fair specimen of his class, because his performances were far superior to those of any Cape horse since his day. 'For speed, bottom, and capability of carrying weight, he was when fit to go equal to any English horse that has appeared in India. In fact he was a phenomenon.' He was bred in 1824, by Mr. Beyers of Klapmuts. His sire was Merry Andrew, by Dick Andrews, out of a Highflyer mare, who had been imported by Captain Mortlock of the Lowther Castle in 1817 after an undistinguished career on the English Turf, and by whom he was sold to Mr. Proctor, who passed him on to Mr. Beyers. His dam was a bay thoroughbred mare, whose breeding is not given, imported in 1818 and sold to Mr. Beyers. He was therefore a thoroughbred.

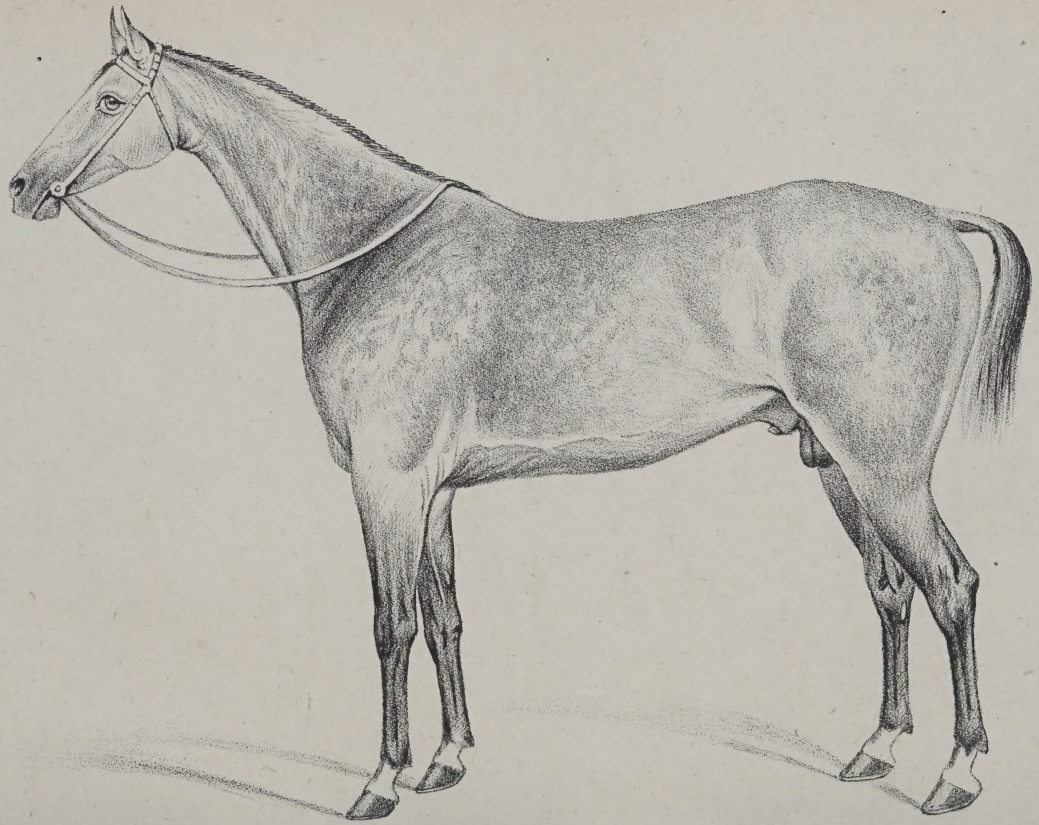
Tumbler was nominated in South Africa by Mr. Rogerson and won the Town Cup at the Autumn, and the Cradock Cup and the Governor's Plate at the Spring Meeting in 1829. An original programme of this latter Meeting is preserved in the offices of the South African Turf Club with the results of the races recorded on it. According to these, Tumbler, in the former race, gave Dandy a 5 lb. beating, and in the latter, gave Beelzebub a 7 lb. beating. Both these horses were amongst the best of their time and were both a year older than Tumbler. Still one would have expected more decisive victories from a horse reputed to be quite out of the common. But the way he won his races as soon as he got to India was truly remarkable. For example, in the Bengal Cup, a three-mile race run in December 1830, we are told that 'the whole of his rider's strength was

employed in keeping him back to the Hospital turn, when he was let out and won with great ease'. But his greatest performance was at Barrackpore in March 1831, in a match over 4 furlongs, against the grey country-bred mare Francisca, who was reputed to be the fastest sprinter in India. He beat her with great ease in 54 sec., carrying 11 stone to the mare's 10. 'Both horses were known to have first-rate speed for the distance, and both were freely backed, the mare being rather the favourite. Tumbler was very restive at the Post and Francisca got a good start in consequence. The little horse, however, closed with her at the turn and won with ease.' This at once elevated him to the topmost pinnacle of fame, for although it was expected he would show 'bottom', coming as he did from the Cape, such a turn of speed was quite phenomenal; and it was agreed that if he could maintain his speed over a distance, as those who had known him at the Cape declared he could, he would run the best Arabs hard even at the enormous weights which were piled on him. A race was therefore arranged in March 1833 over two miles between him, Hurry Scurry, who had made his reputation by winning the Calcutta Great Welter in 1830, and who afterwards was owned at the Cape by Mr. Melck, and another Arab named Stumps. The weights carried were:

Tumbler (now rising 9) . . .	10	0
Hurry Scurry	8	7
Stumps	7	4

The following is a description of the race:

'Notwithstanding the heavy weight which he carried (beyond indeed all racing weight) Tumbler was favourite against the field at 50 and 60, and his backers seemed well inclined to go on at these odds. The greatest anxiety prevailed when the three horses



HURRY SCURRY.

From a coloured lithograph signed by
Sheik Mohammed Ameer Musoor, in the possession of Mr. Melck.

> appeared at the post, and to the satisfaction of all parties they got off beautifully together. Tumbler got the lead just as he passed the stand, and soon after Hurry Scurry dropped several lengths behind. Little Stumps, however, stuck close to the Cape horse, rating it with him every rush of the ground, and at the distance post it was impossible to say which had it. Within 50 yards of the winning post both horses were brought to the whip and Tumbler won by half a length.'

This was decisive enough, though Hurry Scurry's friends made the excuses for him that the ground was too slippery, that he was not at his best, and so forth. But such excuses, though comforting to the defeated, do not alter the result.

In January 1834 Tumbler was taken to Allyghur to compete for the Cup against another well-known Arab named Clem, 'than whom there never was a better Arab ever strode a race-course.' Great confidence was expressed that he would now meet his match. The journey to Allyghur entailed a march of four hundred miles. This he accomplished in fifteen days, arriving only two days before the race was run. It was, therefore, a high test for him. But he was lucky, for Clem, who was ridden by Robert Ross,[1] was thrown by a pariah dog crossing the course, and injured one of his legs. Before Ross could remount, Tumbler had gained a very substantial lead. Nevertheless Ross managed to save his distance. The admirers of Clem argued from this that

[1] Robert Ross was an interesting character. No one knew where he had been born. At an early age he was at the Cape in the service of Lord Charles Somerset, but left it about 1826 in charge of a few horses for Calcutta. On arrival there he slept his first night in the yard of Cook & Co's stables, without a sixpence in his pocket. In due course he joined the firm, and, on the death of John Pitt, its senior partner, succeeded him. On the occasion of this race he was presented with a cup worth 600 Rupees in recognition of his presence of mind.

had he not been interfered with he would have beaten Tumbler easily. His owner, a week afterwards, challenged Tumbler to a match over two miles with a splendid three-year-old chestnut filly named Xarifa. This resulted in Tumbler's defeat in the time of 4 min. 10 sec. After this it was admitted that Clem could give him 7 lb. even when he was at his best. If this was so then the extra weighting of Cape horses was all the more inexcusable. But far from being abandoned it tended to become stereotyped owing to the performances of Don Juan and of Farmer John. We need only mention one of these, by Farmer John. He was ten years old when he was shipped to India, having already been used for three or four seasons as a sire by Jacobus van Reenen. Nevertheless, in spite of ' his waning powers and stiffening joints ', and the 14 lb. penalty, he ran the winner of a 2¼ mile race to a head in the ' astonishing time of 4 min. 24 sec.'

There was really no justification for penalizing the Cape horses, except perhaps Tumbler and Sir Benjamin, who were thoroughbreds. Certain persons who are darkly alluded to as ' Turf men of the old school ' and ' dealers in Arabs ' insisted on it, and any attempt to cancel it was successfully resisted by them. Their reason is obvious. It had the effect of unduly inflating the price of Arabs, for if all races had been thrown open to equal competition the Arab would have found his true value as a racehorse, and, as a consequence, also his fair price as a hunter and pack-horse, for which purposes he was far more suited. As it was, a Cape horse could generally be bought at a figure much below his true value as a racehorse, while the current price for an Arab was 2,500 Rs., and, as Mr. Abel East [1] remarks, ' how many

[1] Editor of the *Indian Sporting Review*.

men can afford hog hunting on 2,500 Rupee horses.' The same treatment was meted out to the New South Wales horses. Lara and Young Muleyson were the first two to run at Calcutta at the 1844–5 Meeting. They managed to win two races, and the Waler was thereupon put to the same disadvantage as the Caper. As a matter of fact the racing returns for the ten years after Tumbler's phenomenal career by no means justified the imposition of any penalty. Bayley, who was of course a hot opponent of it, tabulated these :

		No. of Races.	*Won by Capers.*	*Won by Arabs.*	*Won by Country-breds.*	*Won by English.*	*Won by Walers.*
1835–7.	Potatoes	4	3	0	1	0	
	Don Juan	1	1	0	0	0	
1837–8.	The Whig	5	2	3	0	0	
	King's Own	2	0	1	0	1	
1840–1.	Farmer John	5	1	4	0	0	
	Baronet.	2	1	1	0	0	
1842–3.	Farmer John	1	0	1	0	0	
1843–4.	Glengall	8	4	4	0	0	
1844–5.	Napoleon	3	3	0	0	0	
	Orville	1	0	1	0	0	
	Sir Benjamin	6	4	2	0	0	0
	Battledore	6	4	2	0	0	0
	Banker	2	0	1	0	0	1
	Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out	7	3	2	1	0	1
		53	26	22	2	1	2

Thus out of fifty-three races in which Cape horses started they won twenty-six and the Arabs twenty-two.

The scientific defence of the penalty was the supposed impossibility of bringing the Cape horse and Arab together, owing to the greater speed of the former over short distances, while the latter's superiority lay in his staying powers. To meet this argument Bayley worked out another table based on the distances of thirty-two

races run during the years 1836 to 1845, no race being shorter than a mile :

Distance.	*No. of Races.*	*Won by Capers.*	*Won by Arabs.*	*Won by Country-breds.*	*Won by English.*	*Won by Walers.*	*Cape horses are italicized.*
1 mile .	6	1	5	0	0	0	Bedouin, Pirate, Walmer, *Glengall*, Chusan, Commissioner.
1½ miles .	4	2	2	0	0	0	*Farmer John*, Chusan, Elepoo, *Napoleon*.
1¾ ,, .	6	4	1	0	1	0	*Potatoes*, Sandy, Lucifer, *Baronet, Napoleon*.
2 ,, .	7	3	4	0	0	0	Sandy, Glendower, Bedouin, *Glengall*, Elepoo.
2½ ,, .	3	1	2	0	0	0	*Don Juan*, Fleschi, Glendower.
3 ,, .	2	0	1	1	0	0	Xarifa, Faustus.
Uncertain	4	4	0	0	0	0	*Potatoes, The Whig*.
	32	15	15	1	1	0	

He further made the suggestion that if it was necessary to penalize the Cape horse it should be done either by taking weight off the Arab, or by preparing a new scale of weights based on the times done in the past. In support of this latter suggestion he quotes the Arab Child of the Islands, who covered 1½ miles in 2 min. 48 sec., and 2 miles in 3 min. 50 sec. These times had never been equalled by Cape horses, and therefore on this basis it would seem that the Arab should give weight to the Caper. On the other hand the Cape horses, in spite of the penalty, still won as many races as the Arabs, and without it they might sweep the board. But why should they not if they were good enough to do so ? Why protect the position of the Arab as a racehorse, for which profession he was not qualified by nature ?

Eventually, however, an Arab appeared who did sweep the board in truly remarkable fashion. This horse was

Elepoo. He won twenty races straight off the reel, and in consequence had a special penalty of 14 lb. placed on him in order to bring him into the same class as his competitors, whether Cape horses or any other breed. In this astonishing series of victories were two decisive ones over Glengall in Radamandhub Banerjee's Plate and in the Traders' Plate at the second Calcutta Meeting in February 1844. These two results created a great impression, for Glengall, who was by Mr. Kotze's Dreadnought, and therefore a half-bred Arab, was considered by some people to be one of the best Cape horses that ever ran in India, although he had cost only £50 at the Cape and had been landed at Calcutta for under 1,000 Rs. Then, at the same meeting, Chusan, the second-best Arab of the day, also beat Glengall over the Gilbert mile, receiving 7 lb. from him. After these repeated defeats of the Cape horse the Calcutta Stewards decided to do away with the penalty for the 1844–5 meetings, and their example was followed by the Sonepore Stewards as well. The result was that, although at Sonepore in November Napoleon won the three races in which he started, at Calcutta the Arabs won their fair share.[1] But the 'Turf men of the old school' and 'the dealers in Arabs' noted with apprehension that Sir Benjamin and Battledore each won four races, starting six times, while Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out won thrice out of seven starts at Sonepore. Worse still, Sir Benjamin, after one failure, actually succeeded in beating the unconquered Elepoo. Nevertheless the Calcutta Stewards were satisfied that these results did not justify the reimposition of the penalty. They therefore advertised the programme for the first meeting of the 1845–6 season without it. This roused the Arab party, and a meeting was called to

[1] See the table on p. 159.

consider the expediency of not only reimposing the penalty for the second meeting, but also of altering the already published conditions of the first. The latter suggestion was not carried, but the former was in a modified form, namely, ' that an extra stone be put on all Capers in all races not exceeding 1¼ miles.' This modification was presumably based on the contention that the Cape horse had the advantage in the shorter races, whereas the Arabs' staying powers would equalize matters in the longer. But this concession did not satisfy the representatives of the Arab interest, and they were therefore given in addition advantages of 5 lb. in the Merchants' Cup (over the St. Leger course), and of 7 lb. in the Civilian Plate (2¼ miles). It is satisfactory to record that Sir Benjamin won the former race and the Waler, Young Muleyson, the latter. But this constant manipulation of the weights acted as a deterrent to the importation of horses from the Cape.

It was, perhaps, unfortunate that four such horses as Napoleon, Battledore, Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out, and Sir Benjamin, should appear on the Indian Turf just at the time when there was a chance of the Cape horse being permanently relieved of the penalty. Sir Benjamin and Battledore particularly proved themselves to be good horses. Until their appearance no horse since Tumbler, with the possible exception of Glengall, had deserved to be penalized ; indeed, as one writer observes, they should have received 7 lb. instead of giving them. On the other hand, if Tumbler by himself had been sufficient justification for the penalty in the past, Sir Benjamin and Battledore[1] together provided an

[1] It is a curious fact that both these horses on landing in India were condemned by the Indian Remount Committee as ' mad, spavined in both hocks and absolutely unfit '.

argument almost twice as strong for its continuance. Napoleon was also one of the best of Capers, though rather small, and must have resembled Tumbler, winning his races in much the same style. His best performance was in Rajah Moodnarain's Cup for all horses w.f.a. and inches with penalties, over 1¾ miles. The entry was a comparatively large one :

b.cp.h.	Napoleon	9 st.	11 lb.	4 oz. 1
gr.a.h.	Ecarte	10 ,,	3 ,,	1 ,, 2
gr.a.h.	Gregor	9 ,,	3 ,,	0 ,, 3
ch.a.h.	Mordicai	9 ,,	3 ,,	13 ,, 4
b.cp.h.	Orville	9 ,,	2 ,,	0 ,, 5
gr.a.h.	Minor	8 ,,	0 ,,	0 ,, 6

Such exactness of weighting was unusual.

This race had been looked forward to with much anxiety, for Captain Lovett, the owner of Napoleon, had backed his stable heavily against the field. His confidence was not misplaced. 'The first part of the race was taken up by Gregor and Minor, who were joined by the other horses near the mile post. At the back of the course Napoleon was evidently going too much at his ease to admit of the Arabs having much chance, and when it came to the straight run at the turn home the only horses left with a chance with the Cape horse were Ecarte and Gregor. From these Napoleon came with a strong pull and went by the winning post as fresh nearly as he started.'

Sir Benjamin was a horse of a different type—'a fine racing looking horse'. His record at the Cape, before he was sent to India, has already been given in Chapter VI. His first appearance in India was at Bangalore in October 1845, when he started four times and won on each occasion, including two walks over. Among these races was the Handicap for all winners at the meeting, in which he carried top weight of 9.12 over the 2½ miles.

Then he moved to Calcutta, whither his reputation had preceded him. He was at once matched against the hitherto unconquered Elepoo, who had to carry his own special penalty of 14 lb. in a Sweepstakes for all horses carrying 8.7 (Elepoo 9.7) over the usual $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles. 'Elepoo came out looking in superb condition and as proud as if he were perfectly convinced that he never would be beaten.' Many people entertained the strongest doubts whether he could give the weight to Sir Benjamin. But the result was disappointing. Elepoo scored from the post and was never approached, Sir Benjamin being pulled up at the distance. This was a great disappointment to his friends, who thought that there must be something wrong with him, or that he had not recovered from the voyage from Madras. However, on the third day he showed more of his true form in a two miles Sweepstakes in which, carrying 9.3, he easily beat Soldan, 8.13, and Selim, 9.5, two of the best Arabs after Elepoo. He repeated this performance on the last day of the meeting in the Winners' Handicap, the New South Wales horse, Lara, also starting. The weights carried were :

Sir Benjamin	9.3	1
Selim	9.5	2
Soldan	8.7	3
Lara	8.12	4

In spite of the result of the previous race, Selim started much the favourite, but Sir Benjamin beat him by half a length, Soldan being third.[1] This concluded the first Calcutta Meeting at which he had won three races, decisively beating Selim and Soldan, but being beaten by Elepoo.

On the first day of the second meeting he beat Elepoo, who, in this case gave him only 2 lb. The race was the

[1] Another account says that Sir Benjamin won easily, Selim a bad second, and the rest nowhere.

Merchants' Plate, and the time for the $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles was 3 min. 21 sec. This defeat of Elepoo[1] proves that Sir Benjamin cannot have been right when he was beaten on the first day of the first meeting. This is the view taken by the correspondent of the Indian Sporting Review. He argues that the form shown by Elepoo in both races is the same, for in the former, giving Sir Benjamin a stone, he won in 3 min. 23 sec., while in the latter, meeting Sir Benjamin on 12 lb. better terms and carrying a nett 2 lb. less, he was beaten in 3 min. 21 sec. Such reasoning, based on times alone, can perhaps be relied on in India, where conditions do not much alter between meetings. We are, therefore, justified in saying that Sir Benjamin proved himself superior to Elepoo, and thereby rendered inevitable the reimposition of the penalty on the Cape horse. And his successes did not stop there. He won the handicap on the second day, giving Soldan 17 lb. In this race he was backed against the field to as much as 6 to 1. 'Soldan could effect nothing against him,' and he won easily in 3 min. $22\frac{1}{2}$ sec. But he was beaten on the third day in the Trades Plate, a heat race over two miles, by the old method of his opponents, Glaucus and Selim, saving themselves in the first heat by pulling up at the distance and leaving Banker to hustle him.

After the meeting the respective merits of these horses continued to excite much interest, and four special sweepstakes were arranged between Sir Benjamin, Elepoo, Glaucus, and Banker, each owner to name the terms of one. Why Banker, who was a Cape horse, by Discount, out of an Albion mare, was included in this

[1] This was not the first time Elepoo was beaten. On the seventh day of the first meeting Glaucus had beaten him, the weights being Elepoo 9.5 and Glaucus 8.3.

high-class company is not clear. It was probably because his owner, Mr. East, had a very high opinion of him, an opinion which cost him dearly. He was ' a long leggy Cape horse, looking very ragged and dirty, but with some idea of going '. In the Maiden Purse in 1845 he was so much fancied that his ' backers fairly frightened the discerning public by the intensity of their efforts to get money on him '. But the race was won by Battledore. However, he did better in January 1846 in running Glaucus to a short head in the Blue Stakes, and no doubt this performance encouraged his optimistic owner to back him on every possible occasion for his next engagement, in spite of the fact that he was now hopelessly unsound. The distances chosen by each owner were, Sir Benjamin 1½ miles, Elepoo 2¼ miles, Glaucus 2 miles, and Banker the Gilbert mile. Unfortunately neither of the Cape horses could turn out. Banker had broken down badly, and the same fate had overtaken Sir Benjamin. The next time he was seen on the racecourse ' he carried his leg in a sling and was beaten quite out of the race '. Not a very surprising result.

We must now say something about Battledore. He was a chestnut horse by Battledore (imp.), bred by Mr. P. L. Cloete, and did not race at the Cape before going to India. He was marked by some peculiarities, the most valuable of which was a capacity for winning races when apparently lame. On the third day of the Calcutta February Meeting in 1846 he started favourite for and won a Sweepstakes by a length, though he came out lame. In the great race for the Durbhungga Cup at Sonepore in 1847 he had an enlarged fetlock, but nevertheless won by a neck : and on the fourth day of the same meeting, ' in his usual Calcutta style of running lame,' he beat Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out over a mile in

the very good time of 1 min. 51 sec. He was also an inveterate weaver. His best performance was winning the Durbhungga Cup at Sonepore in 1847, for which the following was the entry :

Mr. Walker's	b.a.h.	Cadwallader	8.7	C. Barker
Mr. Cunyngham's	b.cp.h.	Here-I-go	8.7	Barnes
Mr. Fulton's	gr.a.h.	Boy Jones	8.7	Sherburne
Mr. Fitzpatrick's	gr.cb.h.	Young Emblem	8.7	Baker
Mr. Green's	ch.cp.h.	Battledore	8.7	G. Barker

The race attracted great interest, for not only were the best horses engaged, but the best jockeys in India were riding them. So open was it considered that betting was very restricted. The preliminary canter in front of the Grand Stand was led by Cadwallader, who ' sailed along as fresh as a daisy with Charles Barker on his back '. He and Boy Jones especially attracted the attention of the occupants of the stand. On the other hand Battledore appeared to be short of work, and had an enlarged fetlock. However, he cantered down apparently quite sound, and, as one observer remarked, ' he can do the mile lame if you wish it in 1 min. 51 sec.' Here-I-go was credited with having somewhat recovered his true Cape form which he had never shown in India ; but his inability to keep a straight course and avoid interfering with other horses rendered him unreliable. The race was most exciting. After an excellent start they kept together past the Stand, when Cadwallader and Boy Jones took up the running, while George Barker eased Battledore and Barnes on Here-I-go had his work cut out to keep the old horse straight. At the half mile, however, he closed with the other three, Barker still holding Battledore well in hand. They continued thus until a quarter of a mile from home. Then Boy Jones dropped out, leaving an opening for Barker, of which he at once availed himself, apparently

to challenge the two leading horses, who seemed likely to make a dead heat of it. This seemed still more probable when it was seen that Battledore failed to reach them. But Barker, than whom there was no better judge of pace on the Indian Turf, had something up his sleeve. The challenge had been merely a feint, and fifty yards from the post the crowd was electrified to see Battledore—'falcon-like darting at his prey'—suddenly bound past the leaders and snatch victory by a neck. Cadwallader and Here-I-go ran their dead heat for second place. It was said that the race was won entirely by superior horsemanship. On the other hand Cadwallader was interfered with by Here-I-go, who hung on him and prevented Charles Barker getting at his horse. Cadwallader's owner was encouraged to believe this when the next day he beat Battledore and Here-I-go easily over 1½ miles at the same weights. But in this race Battledore's famous leg failed him. We need not follow his career further. He died in 1848 at Cook & Co.'s stables of symptoms very similar to those of horse sickness. At the time he was under the care of Mr. Webster, the first veterinary surgeon in India.

Meanwhile Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out continued his career, which was phenomenal for its length. Beginning at Sonepore in November 1845 as a six-year-old he was still racing in 1852. His form in India was never up to that which he had shown at the Cape. He also had doubtful legs, though they do not seem to have troubled him much.[1] His worst fault was his tendency to bore on and interfere with other runners. Unsuccessful efforts were made to overcome this by keeping him back and

[1] The liability of the Cape horses to go unsound in the fetlock attracted much attention. One writer in the *Indian Sporting Review* observes with reference to Voltaire, who broke down in the same way—'Damn these Capers, they always go in the fetlock'.

then calling on him to make a rush at the finish. At any rate he was raced steadily until 1852, when the last entry about him is that at Beyrah races ' Old Here-I-go won the Hacks '.

Though the Cape horse was called upon to give from 5 to 14 lb. to the Arab, he and the Waler received 14 lb. from the English thoroughbred. It is amusing to find how hotly Bayley defends this latter penalty, while at the same time vigorously attacking the former. His defence was, firstly, that English horses have an advantage of six months over the Colonial horses, and the weight-for-age scale made no distinction between horses sired north and south of the Equator. This is a sound enough argument if confined to horses up to the age of four, but it ceases to be applicable after that age. Secondly, he argued that the English breeders had the advantage of the best mares, whereas at the Cape there were in 1843 only six imported thoroughbred English mares, three of whom were worn out. Accepting Admiral Rous's maxim that horses like greyhounds produce three remarkable runners out of two thousand, how many first-class horses could these mares be expected to produce? Not many to be sure. Nevertheless this second argument is not very conclusive, for if the English horses were the best why should they, any more than the Cape horses, be penalized for that reason and no other? Some people, incredible though it may seem, argued that the penalty should be removed because the Colonial horse had an advantage over the English horse through being bred in a climate superior to that of Great Britain. Bayley had not much difficulty in refuting this argument. ' No competition is likely to arise that can have the effect of decreasing the value of the English horse because there is no soil or climate so well adapted to their

constitution.' This dictum remains as true now as it was seventy years ago.[1]

The appearance of the Cape horse on the Indian Turf naturally resulted in his employment for other purposes also. There is one supreme justification of horse racing[2] —it supplies the only possible test that breeding is being conducted on sound lines. Therefore if any breed of horse does well on the Turf of a country which imports its horses, that same breed will secure its place in the general utility market as well. This was the experience of the Cape horse in India. So long as the Cape breeders held their own on the Turf they secured their share of the general utility market. In accordance with this principle the trade opened with the export of some of the best Cape horses of the day, such as Escape and the Maid of Swellendam. Captain Christopher in 1817 took out the best he could buy, and paid high prices for them. They did well enough to lay the foundations, and the trade increased. In 1824 Mr. Melck was able to declare that all the colts he bred were exported to India, where they were very much esteemed. It is worth while, therefore, to give a short account of the uses to which the ordinary Cape horse was put and the opinion entertained of him.

He was primarily noted for his great powers of endurance. 'A Caper, after he appears to be beat, has only to be treated to an offsaddle, a kick on his nether end, and a roll or two on the bare ground to make him as fresh as when he started.' 'A roll is as good as provender to a tired Cape horse.'[3] The horses bred at the Indian Government studs could not stand up against

[1] See *English Sporting Review*, June 1851.

[2] There is of course another—the harmless (as it should be) amusement which it provides for the many who are interested in it.

[3] *Notes on the Cape by a Bengali*, 1847, p. 75.

'tough coarse Capers' in the long marches and rough fare of campaigning. The Cape and Australian horses were also best for draft purposes, though the Walers were not able to bear hard work in hot weather like the Capers, who were also better tempered, and, with the Arab, showed great courage in facing a hog at bay. The Walers were apt to fight shy of this. In a letter to Sir Peregrine Maitland dated 6th October 1845, nine of the principal breeders, including Cloete, van der Byl, Bayley, and F. W. Reitz, set forth the claims of the Cape horse as follows :

> 'We have every reason to believe that our horses will yield to none that can be brought to compete with them at the same price, whether as regards their fine temper and docility, their lasting qualities under the saddle or in harness, their power of draft, their capability for carrying weight, and more particularly that hardihood of constitution which renders them comparatively indifferent to exposure in any weather and which supports them in long continued exertion on the most scanty food.'

This is a fair statement, which is supported by the following examples of the Caper's powers of endurance.

On a Sunday in September 1802 Colonel Dickens rode for a wager of 100 guineas from Capetown to Simonstown, a distance of twenty-three miles over a very bad road, on the same horse, in one hour and forty-three minutes, being twelve minutes within the time for which the wager was laid. In 1834 Sir Harry Smith rode in less than six days the six hundred miles from Capetown to Grahamstown. This performance cannot, of course, be compared with Dick King's ride from Durban to Grahamstown in May 1842, for King had only two horses at his disposal, had to pass through country infested with warlike tribes, and did the five hundred miles in nine

days, whereas Sir Harry had regular changes along the route. One of these, 'a noble little four-year-old,' was to carry him for the first twenty miles after leaving Swellendam; but he was obliged to go up the river to a ford, and so the stage became lengthened to thirty miles, including the crossing of the river. The horse did it in two hours and twenty minutes. Sir Harry thereupon bought him for £18 5*s*., and after riding him very hard for two years sold him to Sir George Napier for £50. In the same year the huntsman of the Calcutta hounds, in a memorable hunt, 'rode a little Cape horse named Hottentot who, with 18 stone on his back, and the country here and there rather holy, went in an astonishingly satisfactory way throughout.' Then Sir Harry Darrell, who came to South Africa with the 7th Dragoon Guards in 1843 and was quartered at Fort Beaufort, was sitting one night at mess and took a bet of £50 that he would ride to Koonap, a distance of twenty-two miles, in a certain time. He rose from the table just as he was, saddled the horse, and doing an average of 15·71 miles an hour, arrived at Koonap in one hour and twenty-four minutes. On a second occasion, for £100, after training the horse, he covered the distance in one hour and seventeen minutes, or an average of 17·14 miles an hour. The horse was rising seven and fifteen hands high. The author of *Notes on the Cape*, who lived there during 1844 and 1845, records three cases of remarkable endurance. A man weighing 12 stone rode without a saddle one horse ninety miles between daylight and 8 p.m., a great part of the journey being over the sandy flats near Capetown; and the horse arrived home quite fresh. On another occasion the same man rode a horse one hundred and fifty miles in twenty-four consecutive hours; but the horse took two or three days to recover from it. An

officer of the Cape Mounted Rifles rode one horse a hundred miles from sunrise to sunset, and neither were any the worse. Two good performances are reported from Natal in the 'eighties'. Mr. J. S. Murray, who weighed about 13 stone, on hearing of an accident to his wife, rode from Kimberley to Pinetown, a distance of about 450 miles, in five and a half days, changing horses four times. Mr. R. J. Hall left Pietermaritzburg one evening at 5 and was in Ladysmith the next morning at 9. Thus covering 100 miles in sixteen hours on one horse.

The better description of Cape horses, 'with considerable blood,' were regarded in India as inferior only to the best Arabs as remounts, and were esteemed higher than the Gulfs on which a large proportion of the army in India had to be mounted.[1] Their worst fault was that usually they were bad walkers, and the triple, their peculiar pace, was not suited to military evolutions. There is record of sixty-five horses which were bought by Lieut.-Col. Havelock in 1837 for £25 each for the 4th Light Dragoon Guards. 'They were considered the best horses in the Regiment and worth twice the sum given for them, as they stood the march to Cabul better than horses of any other description.' Thirty were made over in 1841 to the 14th Light Dragoon Guards, and were much prized in that Regiment also. Two still survived in 1851.

Unfortunately under the Governorship of Sir Peregrine Maitland the trade got into bad hands owing to 'his terrible monopolizing blunder'. The Indian Government had asked him to arrange for the purchase of five hundred horses for the Presidencies of Bengal and Bombay and a hundred for Madras. These horses were required by

[1] See letter from Asst.-Commissary-General Hill in Archives, vol. 1153, Foreign Governments Consuls and Agents.

1st November 1846. Sir Peregrine appointed Mr. R. Muter of Capetown sole agent for the business, agreeing to pay him £35 for each stallion and £30 for each gelding passed by a Board of officers. Such an arrangement is open to obvious objections and resulted in only one hundred and thirty horses being shipped. Mr. Muter's excuse was that in September, when he had to buy the horses, owing to the 'lack of grass and forage' they were in too bad a condition to pass the board to which under his contract they had to be submitted, and he applied for an extension of time, which was not granted to him. At the same time the Bengal Government bought a number from Australia and made arrangements for a large annual supply from there for the Presidencies of Bengal and Madras at a lower price. But in 1847 Sir Harry Smith took over the Governorship of the Cape, and his knowledge of the requirements of India inspired him to endeavour to restore the trade, more especially when, in the year following, the second Sikh War broke out, which caused a critical situation in India and an urgent demand for horses for the Army. In 1849 Major Bower, an officer of the East India Company, was appointed by the Madras Government to buy annually a hundred horses in the Cape for their cavalry and artillery. Each lot was to comprise thirty entire horses, fifty geldings, and twenty colts. The average cost of the first lot landed at their destination was £45 5*s.* 7*d.*,[1] nearly £20

[1] | | £ | *s.* | *d.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Average prime cost | 23 | 14 | 4 | per horse. |
| Subsistence before shipment | 3 | 18 | 2 | ,, |
| Miscellaneous charges | 6 | 3 | 10 | ,, |
| Freight | 10 | 1 | 8 | ,, |
| Groom's expenses on board ship | 1 | 7 | 7 | ,, |
| | 45 | 5 | 7 | |

Four horses of this lot were exhibited at the Capetown Show and one obtained the prize for the best horse for general purposes.

a horse less than the 1846 shipment under Sir Peregrine Maitland's arrangement. Major Bower reported on the whole favourably of the Cape as a source for remounts. The most common defects he found were splints and curbs, both of which he attributed to the practice of knee-haltering, arguing that the strain of walking when knee-haltered reacted on the hock and produced curb. On the other hand he found that the span system used by the Cape farmers was an excellent school for horses for the Horse Artillery. He denied the oft-repeated criticism that the Cape horse lacked bone and substance. Sir Harry sent this report to the Secretary of State for the Colonies with a request that he would recommend to the Court of East India Directors that a supply of horses should be sent from the Cape to India and that a permanent remount agency should be established in the Colony. The Directors, however, peremptorily ordered that no more horses should be sent and refused to set up an agency, on the grounds that it would discourage breeding in India, and that it was inexpedient for them to depend on a foreign market for their annual supply of remounts, the Bombay market being sufficient for their purposes. This meant that the market was to be thrown open to general competition. The Indian Government would only buy in India, and any one landing horses at Bombay had to take the risk of them being rejected.[1] Some people at the Cape regarded this refusal as due to the influence of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and as a punishment for the resistance of Capetown to the landing of the convicts in 1849. Needless to say there was no ground for this suspicion.

[1] There is a voluminous correspondence on this subject in the Archives, vol. 1153, Foreign Governments Consuls and Agents; and vol. 1338, Dispatches received, vol. i, 1846.

Nevertheless the decision reacted much to the disadvantage of the Cape breeder, for the Indian Remount Committees were notoriously hard on the Cape horses. They examined them too soon after arrival and rejected them for defects which were due to the long voyage from which they had not had time to recover. They condemned Lieut.-Col. Havelock's 1837 shipment, also thirteen of Major Bower's in 1849 in such terms as to cause him to be censured by the Board of Directors of the East India Company, which censure was withdrawn after the horses had proved their worth in the service of the Madras Government. They even condemned Sir Benjamin and Battledore.

About this time a report became current at the Cape that two horses purchased in Launcestown in Australia for £20 had been sold in San Francisco for £480, and that the export of draft horses to California would prove a profitable investment. Nothing, however, came of this suggestion, and soon afterwards the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny gave the Cape breeders another opportunity. In 1857 a requisition was received for a thousand horses, and the Indian Government sent Colonel Apperley, who had been the superintendent of one of their largest studs, to act as buying agent. He remained in South Africa until 1861 and shipped 5,482 horses and 104 mules, involving an expenditure at the Cape of £215,645.[1]

How was it that the Cape breeder failed to maintain his position in this lucrative market? No definite reason can be given. It was due more to a combination of circumstances, for some of which he was responsible, while over others he had no control. In the first place

[1] Sir Henry Havelock made his official entry into Lucknow in 1857 riding his Cape horse Blue Peter.

his methods of breeding were not calculated to produce the type of horse required by the market. Lack of size and substance is the ever-repeated complaint. The attempt to overcome these defects by the use of heavier sires did harm rather than good, and the Australians, who adhered to the thoroughbred cross, profited by it. This was intensified when the New South Wales breeders electrified racing circles by the purchase of Fisherman for 3,000 guineas, and three of Lord Londesborough's mares for £1,200, £850, and £630. In Capetown it was admitted that Cape breeders 'must sing small after these quotations', and that they would have to face the home market with something like the same resolution if they were to compete successfully with their new rivals. To their credit be it said they made an effort to do so: witness Mr. van der Byl's purchase of Middelham and Gorhambury. But in the meantime they had lost touch with the Indian Turf, just at the time when the competition of the Waler was beginning to be felt.[1] They had found a more liberal market in Mauritius, where racing was conducted almost exclusively with Cape horses. It was a sad blow, therefore, when this market also failed and racing was abandoned there in 1850. Secondly the supply of horses became much diminished. The districts of George, Caledon, Riversdale, and Uitenhage, which formerly 'swarmed off' large troops of horses, were no longer able to do so owing to the outbreaks of horse sickness and the droughts and the

[1] At the Calcutta Meeting, 1849–50:

Walers	. . . .	won	14 races.
Arabs	. . . .	,,	6 ,,
Country-breds	. . .	,,	6 ,,
English horses	. . .	,,	3 ,,

The only Caper mentioned is Rat Tail, who ran last in the Colonial Stakes.

increase in merino sheep farming. At the Caledon Show in 1860 there was only one entry for Colonel Apperley's prize of £10 for the best span of four horses suitable for Indian remounts. Mr. F. W. Reitz, writing on the Worcester Show held in the same year, says: 'Times have so altered since the introduction of merino sheep that comparatively few horses are kept at any season, whilst what with horse sickness and drought numbers of those who had brood mares have lost them all.' Owing to the successive years of drought a traveller through the districts of George, Riversdale, and Swellendam in 1862 found difficulty in procuring drinking-water for himself, and Mr. le Grange was almost obliged to desert his house on the banks of the Zoetmelks river, then dry, on account of the stench from the dead eels. Meanwhile Colesberg was being opened up as a horse-breeding centre. But here also there was a severe outbreak of horse sickness in 1857. All these troubles, together with the increasing competition of Australia, lost us the Indian Market, and Caper ceased to be a horse-dealing term, though Waler has survived to our day.

Remounts, however, continued to be exported from time to time. Mr. J. S. de Wet, who imported Octavius Caesar, own brother to Julius Caesar, by St. Albans, out of Julie, amongst others exported a good many. Mr. C. J. Rigg in 1887 took over a shipment of 161. But his specification for each horse being not less than 15 hands high, he was only able to obtain one or two at each farm he visited. He would willingly have embarked on a second venture had he felt it was possible to procure the class of animal needed in reasonable quantities. Thus after a hundred years, and in spite of every effort, the same failure to meet the requirements of the trade was the cause of its loss.

CHAPTER XII

ALEXANDER VAN DER BYL, C. J. MANUEL, MICHAEL VAN BREDA, M. MELCK, AND H. VAN ZYL.

In Chapters VIII and IX the histories of the principal Cape studs were brought down to the sixth decade of the century. Mr. P. V. van der Byl, the third Marthinus Melck, Mr. T. B. Bayley, Mr. P. L. Cloete, Mr. Jacobus van Reenen, and Messrs. Reitz and Breda all either died at this time or retired from horse-breeding. A new generation arose, and with it was gradually introduced a change in the character of the studs kept. Up to this time the aim of the best South African breeders had been to grade up their stock by the constant application of the thoroughbred cross on the country-bred mare. As the result of this policy these studs contained brood mares of the tenth to twelfth cross. Horses produced from them were known as 'Cape Thoroughbreds'. Melck could claim an unbroken history of improvement from 1792. When Bayley started his stud farm he went round and bought this type of mare from the best studs. His thoroughbred mares did not do him nearly as well as, for example, did Comet. Indeed, thoroughbred mares were rather in disfavour. They could not be properly looked after. It was exceptional for a clean-bred horse to win the Breeders' Purse or the Produce Stakes. Up to the year 1859 the race was won by a thoroughbred on only nine occasions.[1] This is no criticism of the

[1] These were Blucher in 1830, Farmer John in 1834, Victoria in 1837, Jufvrouw in 1839, Young Farmer in 1840, Sir Benjamin in 1842, Sir Hercules in 1843, The Lad of Stellenbosch in 1846, and Peep o'day Boy in 1854.

thoroughbred, it is merely a proof that thoroughbreds were not being produced. The Cape breeder was intent upon creating a breed of his own which he hoped would become well known in the horse markets of the world. It is a pity that this interesting experiment was not continued. During the second half of the century breeders gradually abandoned it, and the race-course became more and more monopolized by the progeny not of imported sires only, as had hitherto been the case, but of imported mares as well. At the present time it is almost unknown for a horse to start at any meeting, which is not purely a country meeting, who is ineligible for the General Stud Book. The family of the Eclipse mare is the sole survivor of the old Cape-bred mares, and is no disgrace to them, witness the performances of Tiger. Of the early thoroughbred imported families Miss Whipthong's alone has survived. This unfortunate fact is partly due to the Boer War. Colesberg and the Orange Free State had then become the principal centres of horse-breeding, and the war broke up and dispersed the troops of mares belonging to such breeders as van Zyl and Schimper, in whose studs descendants of the old days still lingered. But the change had started thirty years before.

It first became really prominent during the decade 1866 to 1876, when the van der Byl, the Manuel, and the Breda studs were competing against each other. Broadly speaking, van der Byl raced horses of the old Cape breed which had been handed down to him by his father and grandfather, as did also Michael van Breda of the Oaks, while Manuel raced almost exclusively with imported horses, or with horses bred from imported mares. He was the pioneer of the modern breeders of the thoroughbred in South Africa, who would as soon breed a race-

horse from a half-bred mare as they would travel from Capetown to Johannesburg by ox wagon. They are perfectly right. But the old studs disappeared as a matter of course with the development of this new movement. It is fitting that this history should close with this melancholy event. Another result was the removal in 1881 of the headquarters of racing in South Africa from Capetown to Port Elizabeth, which was more conveniently situated to the new thoroughbred studs. A history of the thoroughbred and of the Turf in South Africa during the last fifty years would be concerned mainly with imported horses; and racing has become divorced to an ever-increasing extent as the years pass by from any attempt to make it a means to improve the general utility horse of the country.

Mr. Manuel was in one respect before his time, and in another after it. The stud which he collected was composed almost entirely of imported thoroughbreds. Such a stud was not suited at this time to a place like Varsche Drift in the outskirts of Capetown;[1] though it might be nowadays. It could not be adequately supported by a race-meeting held in Capetown twice a year. On the other hand, had he started it in the Eastern or Midland districts of the Cape, as Mr. Charles Southey and Mr. Hilton Barber did shortly afterwards, he would have been able to play a part in the great developments in the breeding of the thoroughbred and in racing which took place there after 1880 and in the Transvaal ten years later. The prices which he realized at his sale in 1876 must have involved him in heavy loss. Apart from this, the dispersal of such a stud was most regrettable. No

[1] Many people still living can remember how the trains between Capetown and Wellington, which was then the railhead, had sometimes to stop owing to Manuel's mares being on the line.

better horse than Belladrum, the sire of the dam of Barcaldine, had ever been imported to South Africa ; and his purchase at the sale by Mr. P. G. Steyn for £481, and his removal to the Orange Free State, where perforce he became isolated and unapproachable, and can never have covered a thoroughbred mare, was a disaster.[1] Mr. Charles Southey, soon after he began horse-breeding, realized the change that was coming. He had bought Mr. C. A. Barry's stud of brood mares, which was composed of the best type of Cape-bred mare. But a visit to England and to some of the studs there convinced him that the pure thoroughbred was the only horse worth breeding, and on his return to the Colony he sold all Barry's mares and started the thoroughbred stud at Culmstock which became so famous.

The clash between the old order and the new, and its inevitable outcome, is well exemplified in the duel between Mr. van der Byl's Selina Euphemia and Mr. Manuel's imported mare Ropedancer. Manuel's horses had the supreme advantage of being trained and ridden by Jack Thomas, while Mr. van der Byl was dependent upon a coloured jockey named Boontje, who was well enough when sober, but who, on occasions of race meetings, was apt to be drunk. The only preventative was to lock him up before a meeting and keep him at all times during its progress strictly guarded. Naturally he was not in any way the equal of Thomas, though a good man with horses when sober.

Selina Euphemia, who was named after Mrs. van der Byl, was by Sponge (imp.), dam Medora, by Tally-ho

[1] A list of the thoroughbred horses included in Manuel's sale in 1876 is given in Appendix 16. There is a story that Belladrum, on arrival at the Cape, was thrown overboard and swam ashore. He was still alive in 1884 on Mr. H. Smits's farm in the Rouxville District.

(imp.). She ran second in the Trial Stakes in 1860 to Fleur de Marie, who, being descended from the Dick Andrews Mare, was a South African thoroughbred. This was not a very creditable performance, for Fleur de Marie declared 7 lb. overweight, lost two lengths at the start, and nevertheless won by half a length. But Selina won the Agricultural Cup on the second day, beating Polestar, the daughter of Comet. She met Ropedancer for the first time at the April Meeting in 1861 in the Parliamentary Stakes.[1] This English mare, by Voltigeur, dam Longitude, was six months her senior, and therefore in April was a four-year-old and carried 9.7 to Selina's 8.3. She started favourite. They kept well together to the distance when it became clear that the English mare had the race in hand, and she won cleverly by half a length in the good time of 2 min. 54 sec. Thereupon the Stewards decided that English horses should be weighted all the year round according to the April scale, with 10 lb. added. Thus they followed the example of India in specially penalizing the imported horse. The decision to make the English horses carry the April weights in September was of course a perfectly correct one. But to make the essential differentiation in the weight-for-age scale between horses sired north and south of the Equator complete, they should have carried the September scale in April. The special penalty of 10 lb. was increased to 21 lb. in 1866. With this assistance, Selina, now also four years old, had her revenge by beating Ropedancer in the Town Cup on the first day of the Spring Meeting in 1861 by half a length in the excellent time of 2 min. 53 sec. The two owners happened to be standing together watching the race, and when it became clear that his mare was going to win

[1] Weight-for-age. One and a half miles.

Mr. van der Byl struck Manuel across the shoulder with his cane and exclaimed 'I am going to beat you'.[1] But his triumph was shortlived. On the second day, in the Turf Club Purse, Ropedancer won both heats without difficulty and in spite of the penalty. Again on the third day she won the Visitors' Handicap,[2] in which she was asked to give Selina 21 lb., or 4 lb. in excess of the weight-for-age scale plus the special penalty of 10 lb. This was sufficiently decisive.

The hold which the imported thoroughbreds were going to secure on the South African Turf was clearly shown by the series of six consecutive victories scored by Manuel's stud in the Trial Stakes from 1866 to 1871. In April 1866 his ch.f. Minnie, by Evenus (imp.), dam Little Emma (imp.), beat Mr. van der Byl's b.c. Confidence, by Saraband (imp.), dam Maid of Nachtwacht, by Sponge (imp.), dam Camelina (imp.), who was therefore the grandson of an imported mare; but in doing so she owed much to the coolness and ability of Jack Thomas, who rode her. The new horses of the season, in accordance with the prevailing custom, had been exhibited to a large crowd in front of Gresham's Hotel on the previous Saturday. Minnie was amongst them and attracted everybody by her springy walk, while those who had seen her gallop were loud in praise of the way she moved. But she was rather lacking in size and in weight-carrying capacity. As a matter of fact she was not the best looking of her year. This honour, by universal consent, including Jack Thomas's, was allotted to Oakleaf, bred by Mr. van Breda, who was also one of the new thorough-

[1] I had the advantage of an interview with Mrs. Alexander van der Byl, who gave me much useful information about her husband's horses.

[2] A compulsory handicap for all winners at the Meeting. Heats 1¼ miles.

breds, by Evenus, out of the imported mare Hebe. Mr. Manuel afterwards bought him and had the pleasure of winning the Produce Stakes with him at the next meeting, and walking over for the Queen's Plate, the Agricultural Cup, and the Turf Club Purse as well. He won a large number of races afterwards. He would probably have beaten Minnie in the Trial Stakes had he not run out.

In the next Trial Stakes, in 1867, Mr. Manuel's filly Midge, by Wrestler (imp.), dam Meliora (imp.), beat Mr. van der Byl's Madonna, the half sister of Selina Euphemia. In 1868 Maximilian, by Rising Sun (imp.), out of a daughter of Meliora (imp.), won very easily from Bon Ami, bred by van Breda, by The Traverser (imp.), his grandam being an imported mare named Joanna.[1] In 1869 Mermaid, by Rising Sun, dam Idolette (imp.), beat Grantley, who was a son, by Berkeley (imp.), of Selina Euphemia. In 1870 Mermaid's own sister Mirage beat Aerolite, by Tormentor (imp.), out of Polestar, and in 1871 Minuet, by Brian Boru (imp.), dam Ropedancer (imp.), won after a dead heat with her half brother Sir Philip, whose grandam was a Gustavus mare named Vanity. Sir Philip was disqualified for being short of weight. Thus in four out of these six races horses representing the most recently imported thoroughbred blood finished first and Cape-bred horses of the old sort finished second. In 1866 and 1868 the newly-imported blood was both first and second.

In the Produce Stakes, which temporarily ceased to exist in 1868, but was revived in 1871 as the Breeders' Purse, the van der Byl stud did better. It produced eleven winners out of twenty-seven races between the years 1852 and 1880 :

[1] I cannot trace the breeding of this mare.

1852 Medora by Tally-ho (imp.), dam Kitty, by Fervid (imp.).
1854 Peep o'day Boy by Gustavus (imp.), dam Magnet, dam Georgian (imp.).
1857 Fleur de Lis by Sponge (imp.).
1860 Dispatch by Sponge (imp.), dam Camelina (imp.).
1861 Fleur de Marie by Sponge (imp.), dam Sandfly, g.g.g.dam the Dick Andrews mare (imp.).
1862 Rifleman by Sponge (imp.), dam Miss Emma, by Rococo (imp.).
1872 Sir Henry by Berkeley (imp.), dam Maid of Nachtwacht, dam Camelina (imp.).
1877 Voltaire by Bismarck (imp.), dam Planet.
1878 Activity by Saraband (imp.), dam Fille de l'air, by Sponge (imp.), g.g.dam Camelina (imp.).
1879 Formosa by Bismarck (imp.), dam Roderica, g.g.g.g.g.g.g.dam Dimple (imp.).
1880 Fleur de Lis by Bismarck (imp.), dam Fleur de Marie.

Of these eleven winners, Peep o'day Boy, Dispatch, Sir Henry, and Activity represent the new imported blood, while the other seven were Cape-bred of the old kind.[1] In 1857, when Fleur de Lis won, Mr. van der Byl had the satisfaction of seeing four horses bred by him finish in the first four places.

But at the Autumn Meeting in 1864 Mr. Manuel produced the imported horse Brian Boru, by Gemma di Vergy, out of Wild Irish Girl, who ran unbeaten both at that Meeting and also in 1865. So confident was Mr. Manuel in the horse's powers of winning that he entered him on 9th April 1866 for two consecutive races—

[1] For convenience I include amongst these the descendants of the thoroughbred mares imported before or during Lord Charles Somerset's Governorship. There are not enough of them to make it worth while to classify them separately, and they showed no marked superiority over the true Capers. On Medora's breeding see note on p. 228.

the Queen's Plate, which he had already won twice, and the Governor's Plate. This was considered at the time to be a very bold thing to do, for, in these two races, he was bound to meet the best horses, who were thought to be Cricketer, by Saraband (imp.), dam by Sponge (imp.), who won the Trial Stakes in 1863 and was bred by Mr. van der Byl, and Juanita, by The Traverser (imp.), dam Martha, by Evenus (imp.), who came from the Oaks and who won the Produce Stakes for her breeder in the same year. But Brian Boru won both races easily, doing the second in 2 min. 53 sec., which was ' unequalled for the weights on Green Point Course '.[1] The effect of this double victory on public opinion is best shown by the newspaper comment on it—' The inference is clear, and indeed irresistible, to all who look for sport, that imported horses from Europe must carry 21 lb. instead of 10 lb. as at present. We are confident that Brian Boru, with Jack Thomas on his back,[2] can be backed to give any horse in South Africa 28 lb. instead of 10 lb., for any distance not exceeding two miles.' On the third day of the meeting this opinion was proved to be correct, for in the Visitors' Handicap, when carrying 12.5, Brian Boru beat with consummate ease Juanita with 9.10, and Miss Letty, by Evenus (imp.), dam Hebe (imp.), with 7.10, who had won the Produce Stakes on the first day. Obviously he was in a class by himself in this Capetown company, and no amount of handicapping or penalizing would enable the old Cape horses to hold their own against him and his kind. The Stewards of the Turf Club realizing this, not only increased the special penalty from 10 to 21 lb., but in 1867 went further and decided

[1] S.A.T.C. Minute Book.

[2] Jack Thomas had saved Brian Boru's life. The horse was supposed to have horse sickness, but Thomas discovered what was really the matter with him and cured him.

that all races, including the Queen's Plate, should be confined to horses bred in South Africa. This remained the rule until 1875, when it was modified, but only to the extent of opening the Queen's Plate to all horses, with a special penalty of 14 lb. on those imported from the United Kingdom; and the imported horse Belfast thereupon won it.

Alexander van der Byl was very much assisted by the imported stallions who stood at Nachtwacht, and was able to make a regular practice of selling colts by them, *in utero*. Not many better sires than Sponge, by Ascot, dam Languid, have been imported into South Africa. He started covering at Nachtwacht in 1852, and among his first get was Fleur de Lis, winner of the Produce Stakes in 1857, a race in which horses sired by him filled the first four places. Selina Euphemia, Fleur de Marie, Rifleman, Languid, Dispatch, Maid of Nachtwacht, and Express, were all got by him, the last four being from the imported mare Camelina, by Almack, dam a Bedlamite mare. In racing these four thoroughbreds of his own breeding, Mr. van der Byl filled the same part towards Michael van Breda as Manuel had to him. He became the representative of the new imported blood and van Breda of the old Cape breed. Dispatch was the best of these four foals of Camelina, though he was beaten in the Trial Stakes in 1859 by Mr. van Breda's Marmion, by Mr. Martin (imp.), dam Susan, by Tally-ho (imp.). So the old Cape breed won the first round. But Dispatch won the Produce Stakes in 1860, beating Manuel's Immigrant,[1] by Evenus (imp.), dam Hannah by Rococo (imp.), bred by van Breda, and on the second day of the meeting he turned the tables on Marmion

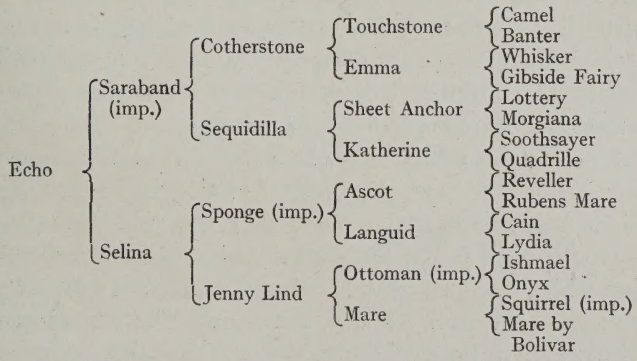
[1] Sometimes called Emigrant. Hannah was also the dam of Merry Monarch and Settler. See Appendices 5, 8, 14.

in the Parliamentary Plate. In 1861, after easily defeating Ropedancer in the Queen's Plate, he won the Visitors' Handicap. The weights and the result of this race were :

Mr. Chiappini's	br.c.	Dispatch . .	.	4 yrs.	9	7 1
Mr. Manuel's	b.c.	Immigrant .	.	4 ,,	9	7 2
Mr. van der Byl's	ch.f.	Selina Euphemia	.	3 ,,	8	0 3
Mr. Manuel's	bl.f.	Ropedancer (imp.)	.	4 ,,	9	8 4
Mr. van der Byl's	ch.f.	Fleur de Marie .	.	3 ,,	8	2 5
Mr. van Breda's	ch.f.	Polestar . .	.	3 ,,	8	2 6

This result at any rate was no justification for the imposition of a special penalty of 10 lb. on all imported horses. Nevertheless it was imposed by the Stewards for the following Spring Meeting.

Other successful sires owned by Mr. van der Byl were Bismarck, by Weatherbit, dam Miss Agnes, and Saraband, by Cotherstone, dam Sequidilla, who have both been frequently mentioned already. The most notable horse got by the latter, for whose stock Mr. van der Byl always obtained good prices, was Echo, whose pedigree is given below :



The only South African sire in this pedigree is Bolivar. He was bred by Mr. P. L. Cloete in 1824, won the

Indian Purse in 1828, and ran third in the Town Cup in 1829, when Tumbler beat Dandy. Echo was owned, trained, and ridden by Jack Thomas, and he won the Queen's Plate three times running in 1868 to 1870. This caused the Stewards to pass a rule that the winner of this Plate in two consecutive years was not qualified to start for it the next year. Thus Echo was excluded, and his owner thereupon sold him to go to India, where he was bought by the Government as a sire. Thomas declared that during his forty years' experience he had never known 'a faster and better stayer': and the Secretary of the South African Turf Club, writing to the Special Stud Commissioner in Bengal, asserted that 'no horse during his career ever equalled him'. This, however, was an exaggeration, for he met his match in the Merchants' Cup and Purse run on 23rd April 1868. The other entries were Oakleaf, who was the same age, and Juanita, now 8 years old. Echo had already beaten her on the first day of the meeting in the Queen's Plate. These three were regarded as the best horses of the day, and the two colts meeting in this race, each having to carry 10 stone over the two miles, excited a good deal of interest as giving an opportunity of deciding their comparative merits. Juanita played but a minor part in the race, being withdrawn after the first heat. Her best racing days had long since passed. After a good start Echo took the lead, Oakleaf obviously having had orders not to force the pace, and the first mile was covered in slow time. Thomas then increased the speed, upon which Oakleaf at once closed with him, and they ran neck and neck to the distance. Then Oakleaf's jockey called on his horse, who, answering gamely, passed Echo half-way up from the distance post. But Echo, by the beautiful jockeyship of Thomas, was able

to challenge him in turn, and the heat ended in a victory for Oakleaf by only half a neck after as good a race as could be seen. In the second heat Thomas, who had drawn No. 2, succeeded 'with his usual keenness' in securing the inside, and maintained it for the first six furlongs. After this, however, the account of the race records that 'blood told'. Oakleaf's superiority became unmistakable, and he ran in an easy winner by three lengths. Another victory for the recently imported thoroughbreds. Echo, however, won the race in 1869 and 1870. He was the best type of Cape-bred horse, as his picture with Thomas in the saddle shows.

In 1881 Mr. van der Byl sold Nachtwacht to Albert van der Byl, who kept the stud there going until 1895.

Meanwhile the Melck stud continued to flourish, but in a way which takes it rather outside the scope of this history. The fourth Marthinus Melck was one of the most active and enterprising of horse breeders. He was fully equal to the opportunity when he succeeded to one of the finest studs of mares in the Colony. Under his management the Melck horses became famed over an even wider field than before. Like his father he confined himself mainly to breeding riding and harness horses; and the direction which his enterprise took is shown by his not breeding a winner of the Produce or Breeders' Purse during his lifetime, and only a winner of the South African Stakes in 1880,[1] the year before he died. Nevertheless he deserves our attention if only because he bred Riley.

His first venture in stallions was unfortunate. He bought Tally-ho from T. B. Bayley, paying a high price for him, made up of £300 in cash, some heifers, and two or three colts. But the horse was only at Berg River for

[1] See Appendix 8.

twenty-five days when he hurt his back and died, and Mr. Melck only got two foals from him. He was just the horse to suit the Berg River mares. He had been a hunter sire in England and had won a cup for the best stallion for hunters at the East Riding Agricultural Show at Beverley in 1843, beating ten competitors. Mr. Melck had a great opinion of him, and, as we have seen, the stock which he got while he stood at the Oaks, played a prominent part.

Riley, on whom Mr. Melck's reputation as a breeder mainly rests, was by the imported horse Newsmonger, by Newminster, dam Uranian, out of one of the Berg River mares, but which is not known. This is what caused so much surprise at his performances. 'Men who had spent their thousands in their strong faith in blue blood watched with that curiosity which borders on doubt the performances of this animal without a pedigree.' His sire came to South Africa in 1868, and Riley was foaled in 1870. He was a horse with a strong character of his own. He insisted on running his races in his own way, which generally meant that half way he was some lengths behind the field. A cry of 'Kom nu Riley' would then be raised by the Malay crowd, with whom he was a great favourite, and sure enough the old horse would then and there start creeping up to his field to win amidst scenes of the wildest joy. This peculiarity probably accounts for his finishing last in both heats of the Metropolitan Plate [1] in April 1876, and again in the same race in 1880. His racing career was an unusually long one, stretching from 1875, when he was four years old, until 1882, when he won the Queen's Plate for the fourth time. Twenty-five of his races are recorded,

[1] Value £500, for all horses bred in South Africa, w.f.a. 1½ miles Heats.

TALLY-HO.

1846.

From a painting by Sperling, in the possession of Mr. Melck.

of which he won fifteen. He was at first owned by Mr. A. J. Louw, and won the Governor's Plate and the Bayley Memorial Plate[1] for him in 1875. Mr. J. Kennedy then acquired him and owned him during 1876 and 1877, and won with him the Bayley Memorial Plate and the Capetown Stakes in 1876, and the Queen's Plate and the Merchants' Cup in 1877. Mr. W. Walker then bought him, and he came under the charge of Jack Thomas until after the Autumn Meeting in 1879. In 1878 he again won the Queen's Plate and the Merchants' Cup. This latter race was very closely contested :

Mr. W. Walker's	b.h.	Riley . .	4 yrs.	x	2	1 w.o.
Mr. N. de Wet's	b.h.	Alexander the Great .	a.	x	1	2 dr.
Mr. J. A. Faure's	bl.h.	Blackrock . .	4 yrs.	3	3	dr.
Mr. T. le Grange's	ch.h.	Voltaire . .	4 ,,	4	4	dr.

Each heat was accomplished in the excellent time of 2 min. 53 sec. for the 1½ miles, and only Riley managed to turn out for the last. But the meeting in 1879 witnessed his greatest triumphs. It was a pity that Jack Thomas could not ride him as well as train him, but he had already ridden and won his last race at the age of sixty-three on the imported horse Bossington in the Visitors' Handicap in 1875. On the first day of the meeting Riley won the Queen's Plate for the third time. On the second he won the Western Province Plate, beating Blackrock, and also the next race, the Governor's Plate. On the third day he beat Blackrock again in the Merchants' Purse. Thus he won all the four races in which he started. Two more Merchants' Cups were added to his record in 1881 and 1882, and the Queen's Plate also in the latter year. The last race he won was

[1] A Purse value £100 bequeathed by T. B. Bayley, added to a Sweepstakes of £5 each, h.f. for all horses bred in the colony. Heats 2 miles. w.f.a.

a hack race at Malmesbury in 1884. He is, perhaps, better remembered than any other horse that ran at Green Point. As early as 1876 he was also being used as a sire.

The period of Riley's victories also saw the close of the Melck stud as it had existed since 1808. The years 1878 to 1880 were years of great drought, when even the vlei at Berg River, which usually provided summer grazing for the horses, failed. As a consequence eighty horses died of sand colic through eating the young grass shoots after a shower. Then in 1881 Mr. Melck died, and, although a good horse, such as Herald, by Boxing Day (imp.), was from time to time bred at Berg River, the stud has never since been of the same size or importance.

Another breeder, Mr. H. van Zyl of Hanglip, now took up the task of carrying on the old strain of 'Cape thoroughbred', and the history of his stud is the history of the descendants of the Eclipse mare mentioned in Chapter I. They are indeed very numerous, and the table facing p. 202 includes only the more distinguished of them. Most of these were descended from the mare Witkous, whose family formed the principal element in and was mainly responsible for the reputation of the stud. In 1915 her direct descendants had reached the respectable total of 116, while the other descendants of her ancestress, the Eclipse mare, numbered about 70. It seemed unnecessary to embody all these in a table, and so it has been reduced to the smallest dimensions. The unknown chestnut horse who was the sire of Maria was found with Mr. van Zyl's mares one day and was known to have served a few of them; but naturally he was not used after he had been discovered, and was impounded. It is reported that he was by a horse named Simpleton, about whose breeding nothing is known, out of Spondee,

by Mainstone, dam Trochee, who was imported in 1866 by the Kingwilliamstown Stud Company. The cross with him obviously had no deleterious effect, for the best horses of the family are directly descended from him.

Mr. H. van Zyl was at first a farmer in the Western Province, where he kept a few mares, but he moved up to Hanglip in the Colesberg District in the early sixties. Mr. Alex Robertson went over the stud soon afterwards and, though only a schoolboy at the time, has a distinct recollection of the horses composing it, which he shall tell in his own words :

'It must have been in the early "seventies", or probably a year or two earlier, that I first saw the Hanglip stud so noted in those and later days for the excellent racehorses produced there. Mr. H. van Zyl, when he settled in the Colesberg District, brought his mares and one stallion with him. Though only a schoolboy at the time I saw the mares, I can distinctly recall many of them to mind. They were principally chestnuts of the shortlegged type and showing plenty of quality. Among them there was not a single one tracing to any recognized stud book, the pedigrees uniformly running "by Young Damascus, Sir Hercules or Brokenleg, Wyndham and Eclipse". Brokenleg was a son of Sir Hercules, but how bred on the dam's side I never heard. Young Damascus was a handsome dappled grey with most powerful loin and quarters, full of quality, and though by an Arab he showed nothing of the shortness or uprightness of the shoulder so peculiar to the Arab breed. He never got anything of much account on the Turf, but his fillies were invaluable as brood mares, and had the stud been carried on in an up-to-date manner it would have been very interesting to see how the descendants of these mares would have shaped to-day.

Young Damascus was by the Arab sire Damascus, out of Lady of the Grove, by Evenus (imp.), her dam (imp.), by Worlaby Baylock, out of a Velocipede mare. Of the daughters of Young Damascus Witkous was pre-eminent. She bred to Express the colts Prince Alexis, the winner of a number of races, and Good Hope. This colt, as a foal, sustained an injury to one of his hind legs, which resulted in a twisted fetlock joint. This gave way early in his racing career, but he nevertheless ran second to the three-year-old Dunbar, by Saraband (imp.), bred by Alexander van der Byl, and the best of his year, in the Cradock Gold Cup over 2½ miles. Her next produce was a chestnut colt named Rob Roy. I remember taking him to Philippolis races where the big event was a race of 1½ mile heats; and, though only two years old, Rob Roy proved what he was made of. After losing the first heat to a very fast mare named Corisande, he battled her out of it in the second. In the third heat he had to beat his brother Prince Alexis, who was lying low in the first two heats. It was a great fight, but the young one came out of the contest victorious and seemed none the worse for it on the following day. He was sold after this meeting, but was as sound as a bell and running races as a six-year-old. She also bred a chestnut filly named Hantam Belle, to Champagne Charlie (imp.). This was a fine big raking filly with a blaze face and plenty of white about her legs. My father bought her and she turned out a real good one. I started her as a two-year-old for the big event at Burghersdorp Race Meeting—a 2½ mile race at w.f.a. She necessarily carried a light weight and, unfortunately, the little rider was overpowered from the start, with the result that the first time they passed the stand she was leading twenty lengths and I made sure she could not last at the terrific pace she was going. But she did. But

when they were within a few lengths of the winning post her unfortunate rider could stick it no longer and tumbled off. So Prince Alexis, who was nearly a hundred yards behind, got the race. I am sure some of the others were a quarter of a mile behind her.

Witkous bred also to Express a chestnut filly named Bonnie Lassie. This filly was never broken, but was a most successful brood mare, as she produced Hard Cash, Prosecutor, and Lady Champagne, the dam of Garfield. Hard Cash and Prosecutor were, I consider, great racehorses and far superior to Garfield, whose best performance was winning the Railway Contractor's Cup as a four-year-old, at Pietermaritzburg in May 1885, carrying 7.4. I was second with a colt named Ben, also a four-year-old, that I bought at Newmarket as a yearling for £150. He was by van Amburgh, out of Princess, the dam of Royal Hampton. Ben carried 11 stone, and a week before the race had an acute attack of laminitis, but for which he would have beaten Garfield.'

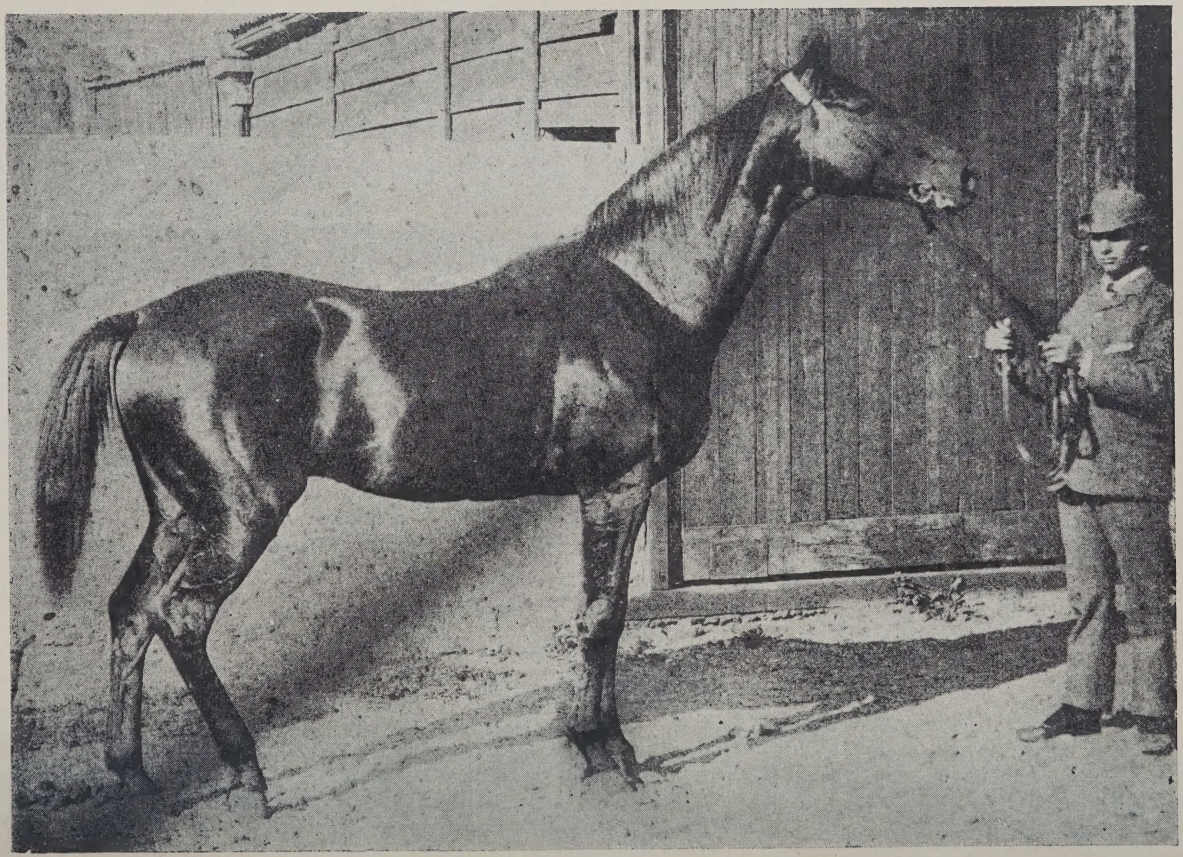
Hard Cash was sold as a yearling by Mr. van Zyl to his son, Zacharias van Zyl, for £100 cash down—hence his name. He gave Zacharias a lot of trouble, especially at the post, so he leased him for half stakes to Mr. F. W. MacRae, who discovered that the only way to get him to start quietly was to enter his relative, Evelyn Wood,[1] in the same race—he would then be perfectly quiet. Another peculiarity of his was that he objected to any conversation at the post, and required to be kept constantly moving. If his jockey pulled up to address a remark to some one Hard Cash made him pay for it. He also had an antipathy to spurs and was apt to unseat any jockey who gave him a taste of them. He

[1] Evelyn Wood was quite a good performer, and beat Quilp on one occasion.

deservedly earned the reputation of being the hardest worked horse in the country. Mr. MacRae kept him constantly travelling between Capetown, Port Elizabeth, Kimberley, and the Orange Free State, and racing at all the meetings he came to on the way. He was, however, too formidable to be always welcome at small country meetings, as the following letter, addressed to Mr. MacRae by the Secretary of the Aliwal North Racing Club, shows :

> Dear Sir,
>
> I trust you have received the programme of our next meeting. We will all be most happy to see you here with your horses, with the exception of Hard Cash. I was kindly requested by some of our racing men to get a promise from you not to bring Hard Cash ; it seems they are all funky ; and if you do bring him you may spoil our races. You must consider that it is only a new club, and that if half a dozen horses are kept back for the sake of one, that we won't be able to keep it up. We ask you, dear sir, most fervently to help us to encourage the people. Who knows but we might one day get up a £300 or £400 plate, and give opening to all the leading horses of the day ? I am afraid that our best plate will fall through if we don't get a favourable answer from you.

Between October 1880 and August 1885 Hard Cash started in sixty races in Cape Colony alone and won twenty. The total number of races in which he competed is not known, for there is no complete record of his numerous performances in the Orange Free State, but it must have been prodigious. In 1880 he won the Gold Cup at Cradock, 2½ miles, in the record time of 4 min. 44 sec. He was at his best in 1881 and 1882, and earned real distinction on three occasions in March of the latter year. The first was at Graaff-Reinet, in the Graaff-Reinet Plate over two miles, when he gave Quilp, by



BUXTON.

Knight of the Garter, out of Little Nell,[1] who was the best imported English thoroughbred racing at the time with the exception of Buxton, 4 lb., and beat him by four lengths. The second was on the second day of the same meeting in the Stewards' Plate, over 1½ miles, when he gave Quilp 10 lb. and won in a canter. But Quilp can hardly have shown his best form in these races, for Hard Cash ran second to him on five other occasions. The third was at Queenstown in the Townsman's Plate over 1½ miles. In this race he received 5 lb. from Buxton (imp.), by John Davies, dam Ravee, and was beaten only by a short head. Some people were of the opinion that Hard Cash won in spite of the judge's verdict. Buxton, who was never defeated in South Africa, had beaten Quilp at Somerset East in the previous month, giving him 6 lb. over two miles; Hard Cash, who carried the same weight as Buxton, being third.

Prosecutor was owned during most of his racing career by Mr. Jack Hill, and led a less peripatetic life. Nevertheless he won races at Port Elizabeth, Capetown, Kimberley, and Johannesburg. His form can perhaps best be judged by his running with Mr. Hilton Barber's thoroughbred b.c. The Marquis, by Plunger (imp.), dam La Faineante (imp.), who was a year his junior and whom he met on five occasions:

28*th October* 1886. *Kimberley Turf Club Handicap.*
1¼ *miles.*

Prosecutor	7.9	1
The Marquis	7.8	2

A good race. Won by 1½ lengths.

Longhurst, who rode The Marquis, had had to bant severely to do the weight, and he fainted just before the

[1] See Table 11, Chapter VIII.

race. He was revived by a mixture of brandy and champagne and rode the horse, but was naturally unable to do his best.

30th October 1886. *Kimberley Beaconsfield Handicap.*
1 *mile.*

The Marquis	8.5	1
Prosecutor	9.0	unplaced

24th May 1887. *Grahamstown Jubilee Handicap.*
1 *mile.*

Prosecutor	9.10	1
The Marquis	9.8	2

Won by 2 lengths.

27th October 1887. *Kimberley Spring Handicap.*
1½ *miles.*

The Marquis	9.13	1
Prosecutor	10.5	unplaced

3rd January 1888. *Grahamstown Exhibition Handicap.*
1 *mile.*

Prosecutor	10.0	1
The Marquis	10.0	2

Won easily by 1½ lengths.

These results prove clearly that these two horses were about equal in form. Prosecutor won on the three occasions when he gave The Marquis 2 lb. or less, but when called on to give more he was beaten. Nevertheless Mr. Hilton Barber, who bred The Marquis, and who has a lively recollection of both horses, is convinced that The Marquis was really very much the better of the two. This opinion is confirmed by Longhurst,[1] who trained both horses. The Marquis could always give Prosecutor 10 lb. in any trial, but never seems to have shown the same form in public.

[1] Longhurst succeeded Jack Thomas as the leading jockey. He is now assistant to the starter at Johannesburg.

THE MARQUIS AND LONGHURST.

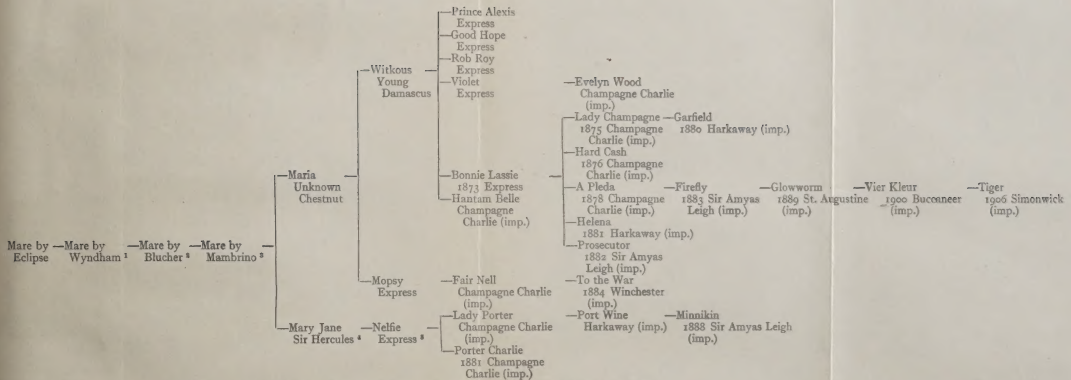
Porter Charlie's victory in the Queen's Plate in 1881 deserves to be mentioned, for it provided one of the best finishes ever seen on the Green Point Course. An onlooker, who saw both races, compares it to the famous finish of the Derby in 1865, when Gladiateur shot up between Eltham and Christmas Carol and won on the post. So Porter Charlie, who was lying a bad third at the distance post, made a magnificent rush and wrested victory from Speculation (imp.),[1] and Riley, who thought the race lay between them, by a short head. The riding of the jockey Luke, on this occasion, was considered to equal any performance by Jack Thomas, and to be 'quite good enough for Newmarket'. Porter Charlie also won the Metropolitan Plate on the second day of the same meeting.

Champagne Charlie and Sir Amyas Leigh did very good service to the Hanglip stud, and after their deaths it produced nothing to be compared to Hard Cash and Prosecutor. The severe droughts which set in in 1880 and succeeded one another frequently had no doubt a lot to do with this, as neither mares nor foals received any artificial feeding. No wonder they lost ground when competing against stock produced by breeders who fed liberally. However, one really good colt was bred at Hanglip in 1906. This was Tiger. Mr. van Zyl bought his sire, Simonwick (imp.), from Mr. Alex Robertson, and as part payment let him have the pick of the first season's foals. There were only two, a colt and a filly, and as Mr. Robertson was told that the colt was far superior, he chose him without going to look at them. Soon afterwards, Mr. Wessels of the Orange Free State, who was visiting Mr. Robertson, went over to the Hanglip stud and saw the colt. On his return he bought him for £50,

[1] Speculation was by Costa, out of Cloister.

and thus became possessed of one of the best horses of his day. Like the rest of the Hanglip horses, Tiger never received any artificial feeding and grew up at his mother's side till he was weaned at eighteen months old. His original name was Botha, but he took so long to break in that the boy in charge of him said he was ' not a horse but a tiger '. Hence his second name. Mr. Wessels leased him to Mr. W. L. Randall, who passed him on to the late S. H. Purcell, under whose care he did not fare too well. This accounts for the poorness of his performances until he returned once again to Randall's care. He started racing as a three-year-old, and his form at this age is shown by the result of the Rand Handicap, for two-year-olds sired North of the Line and all three-year-olds, on 29th December 1909. In this race he met Adair, by Broxton (imp.), dam Mary O'Neill (imp.), who had won the South African Derby two days before. Adair carried 9.2 to Tiger's 6.3, and Tiger won by a head. As a four-year-old he started only three times, winning an unimportant race at Krugersdorp. He started sixteen times as a five-year-old, but only won two minor races and was unplaced in all the others. His record, therefore, up to this time was nothing to boast about. But as a six-year-old, after he was acquired by Sir George Farrar for £200, and was trained once more by Mr. W. L. Randall, he showed his real form, suddenly rose to the front rank, and proved himself to be one of the best of South African bred horses. He started eight times, won five and was second once. Amongst his victories were the Johannesburg Summer Handicap, the principal race of the year, two Goldfields Handicaps over $1\frac{1}{2}$ and $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles, in the latter of which he carried 9 stone, and the Governor General's Cup, which was then the most important weight-for-age race, the winning of which may be taken

TABLE 13



[1] See Chapter III.
[2] Blucher was by Wokingham (imp.), out of Princess Royal (imp.). See Chapter IX.
[3] Mambrino was by Orville (imp.), out of Matilda. He was bred by Mr. Melck, who sold him to Mr. van Zyl on the 22nd September 1842 for 1,800 Rix-dollars. He was not thoroughbred.
[4] See Chapter VIII.
[5] By Sponge (imp.)—Camelina (imp.)

To face p. 202.

as proof of his superiority over his contemporaries. In the next season, as an aged horse, he started only five times, won three races, including another Goldfields Handicap, and the Jockey Club Stakes (a weight-for-age race at Germiston), and was placed twice. He then left the Turf and returned to Mr. Wessels's farm, and is reported to have drowned himself when turned out knee-haltered on Commando with his owner during the 1914 rebellion. It is satisfactory to be able to close this history with the record of so fine a specimen of the old ' Cape Thoroughbred '.

NOTE.—I am indebted to Mr. Hilton Barber, Mr. Alex Robertson, Mr. J. A. van der Byl, Mr. F. W. MacRae, and L. Longhurst for information contained in this chapter.

APPENDIX 1

Extract from the London Morning Chronicle of 9th March 1798

HORSE RACING AT THE CAPE

To prove that we establish colonies and continue wars to some purpose we give the following account from the Cape.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 27TH SEPTEMBER 1797

On Monday the 18th Sept. the first race-meeting under the direction of the Turf Club instituted in June last was held at Cape Town. Stewards—Brigadier-General Fraser, Major Bell, Major Sharpe.

Monday 18

Turf Club Purse of 60 pagodas by horses the property of members for all ages : 3 years old, 9 st. 7 lb ; 4 yrs., 10 st. 2 lb. ; 5 yrs., 10 st. 7 lb. ; 6 yrs., 10 st. 10 lb. ; aged (illegible).

Col. Hope's	br.h.	Zemman Shaw	5 yrs.	1	1
Capt. Spawforth's	gr.g.	Blenheim	6 ,,	3	2
Mr. Bird's	rn.g.	Sir Peter	5 ,,	4	3
Lieut. Walker's	ch.g.	Attorney	5 ,,	2	4
Mr. Pringle's	b.h.	Gram	5 ,,	Dis.	

5 to 4 on the winner before starting.

Tuesday 19

A subscription of 50 pagodas for all horses : 3 yrs., 9 st. ; 4 yrs., 9 st. 7 lb. ; 5 yrs., 9 st. 12 lb. ; 6 yrs., 10 st. 2 lb. ; aged, 10 st. 7 lb. Mares and geldings allowed 3 lb.

Capt. A. Campbell's	br.h.	Highlander	5 yrs.	1	1
Lieut. Dean's	br.h.	Nabob	5 ,,	2	2
Lieut. Schuyler's	ch.g.	Lazarus	5 ,,	5	3
Dr. Wake's	rn.h.	Pitt	5 ,,	3	4
Lieut. Dunkin's	b.h.	Londonderry	5 ,,	4	5

5 to 4 on Highlander against the field before starting.

Major Bell's chestnut horse Johnny Slaber beat Major McNab's brown horse Sobersides. Catch weights. 2 to 1 on the chestnut horse.

Thursday 21

The Ladies' Purse of 20 pagodas for all horses carrying same weight as Monday.

Major Sharpe's	br.g.	Raffle	aged	1	1
Lieut. Dean's	br.h.	Nabob	,,	2	2
Major Orde's	b.h.	Resolution	6 yrs.	3	3

5 to 4 on Nabob at starting; after the heat 3 to 1 on the winner; 5 to 1 against Resolution.

Lieut. Walker's Attorney beat Lieut. Dunkin's Londonderry, 50 pagodas each.

Dr. Wake's rn.h. Pitt beat Mr. Evans's h. Sly. Catch weights, 50 pagodas each.

Major Bell's Johnny Slaber beat Major Abercromby's ch.h. Larry, 50 pagodas. Larry the favourite.

Friday 22

A purse of 30 pagodas for the beaten horses of the week, same weights as Tuesday.

Capt. Spawforth's	Blenheim	1	1
Lieut. Schuyler's	Lazarus	5	2
Lieut. Walker's	Attorney	2	Dr.
Lieut. Dean's	Nabob	4	Dr.
Mr. Pringle's	Gram	2	Dis.

Same day

The Dutchman's Purse of 40 pagodas. Catch weights.

Mr. Vos's	gr.h.	Aert	5	1	1
Capt. Soarnis's	bl.h.	Landhu	3	2	2
Mr. Schulz's	rn.h.	Van Tromp	2	3	3
Mr. Monse's	b.h.	Alsoom	1	4	Dis.
Mr. Blankenburg's	br.h.	Slum	4	5	Dis.
Mr. Fruiter's	b.h.	Young Landhu	6	6	Dis.

Mr. Vos's rider Tom Walduk having made his first

attempt on an English saddle, fell the first heat in turning the Red Post.

Sweepstakes 10 pagodas each, Masters on :

Major Shirlock's	Punch	1
Major Bell's	Grenadier	2
Col. Robinson's	Gay Deceiver	3

The Meeting was attended by all the fashion in Africa. On Monday an ordinary was opened at the Turf Coffee House, Hottentot Square, and the day closed with a well-attended Assembly in the Gardens.

A Pharo Bank was opened under the auspices of some people of the 'ton'.

On Friday an elegant Ball and Supper given by the Club was opened with the greatest éclat by Lady Anne Dashwood and General Fraser. The Hon. Mrs. Campbell, patroness of the Club, appeared in an elegant dress, with a bandeau on which was worked in gold letters 'African Turf Club'.

Among other fashionable people present we remarked His Excellency the Governor, the Commander-in-Chief, Majors Vandeleur and Cook, Captains Erskine and Drummond, Messrs. Bird, Ross, and the Fiscal.

The show of carriages each day on the course was great. Mr. Ross, the Paymaster-General, appeared in an elegant curricle drawn by two milk-white steeds emblematical of innocence, and attended by the fair Lady A. D. General Vandeleur sported a fashionable gig, in which we could see one of the fairest of the natives.

But what attracted most universal admiration was Lady A. Barnard in a splendid vehicle drawn by eight Spanish stallions.

We are happy to say this gay scene was attended with only two accidents. Lord Macartney's groom in running had his leg broke from his horse falling. And Mr. Maxwell, his Lordship's secretary, had a narrow escape of his life, having tumbled into a pond, coming from the Ball.

Unfortunately Mr. Barnard, being long distinguished as

the very soul of the turf, was unable to attend the races from his bad state of health.

The Club elected Stewards for the next Meeting, which is to take place in April.

APPENDIX 2

RACES, SPRING MEETING, 1800

Monday 6th October

Turf Club Purse of 100 pagodas.

Capt. Orde's bay horse Suwaroff	1	1
Mr. Pringle's bay horse Samson	2	2
Brig.-Gen. Fraser's brown horse Pigeoneye	3	3
Capt. Campbell's grey horse Paymaster	4	Dr.

Same Day

Purse of 100 Pagodas. Free for all untried horses.

Mr. Muirson's Bushman	2	1	1
Mr. Story's bay horse Michael	1	Dis.	
Col. Cockburn's chestnut horse Planet	3	3	2
Col. Dicken's bay horse Longshanks	4	Dis.	
Mr. Deare's Toby	Dis.		

N.B. Michael distanced for bolting.

Tuesday

Ladies' Purse, 100 pagodas.

Mr. Pringle's black horse Sultan	1	1
Mr. Ruxton's grey horse Blue Beard	Dis.	

by an error in starting him.

The Same Day

Merchants' Purse of 100 pagodas.

Mr. Ruxton's Blue Beard	1	1
Lt.-Col. Cockburn's brown horse Hope	2	2
Mr. Muirson's Marplot	3	3
Mr. Story's Pumpkin	4	0

Thursday

Purse of 100 pagodas, free for all horses, except the winner of the Merchants' Purse.

Capt. Orde's Suwaroff	1	2	1
Lt.-Col. Cockburn's brown horse Hope .	2	1	2

The Same Day

The Purse given by the Officers of the 61st Regiment.

Mr. Muirson's Bushman	1	1
Brig.-Gen. Fraser's black horse Caffie .	2	Dr.
Brig.-Major Abercromby's ch.h. Harlequin	3	3
Mr. Pringle's bay horse Samson . .	4	2
Mr. Deare's grey horse	5	Dr.
Mr. Dixon's Mad Tom	6	Dr.

The Same Day

A Match between Brig.-Gen. Fraser's black horse Caffie, and Mr. Colton's Hottentot.

Mr. Colton's Hottentot	1
Brig.-Gen. Fraser's Caffie	2

Friday

The Governor's Whip, and 125 pagodas. Free for all horses, except the winner of the Ladies' Purse.

Mr. Story's bay horse Michael . . .	1	1
Mr. Ruxton's grey horse Blue Beard .	2	Dis.
Mr. Muirson's horse Bushman . . .	3	2

N.B. Blue Beard distanced by unfair riding of his jockey.

Saturday

Purse of 100 pagodas for the Winning Horses of the Week.

Mr. Pringle's Sultan walked over the course for the Plate.

The Same Day

A Purse of 100 pagodas to the Losing Horses.

Mr. Muirson's Marplot	1	1
Lt.-Col. Cockburn's brown horse Hope .	2	2
Mr. Pringle's Samson	3	Dr.

The Same Day

A Match between Mr. Pringle's Samson and Lt.-Col. Cockburn's Planet.

Lt.-Col. Cockburn's Planet	1	1
Mr. Pringle's bay horse Samson	2	2

The Same Day

Sweepstakes of 10 pagodas each.

Mr. Deare's Cut-me-to-Atoms	3	1	1
Brig.-Maj. Abercromby's Harlequin	1	2	2
Mr. Coulton's Hottentot	2	3	3
Mr. Boulton's Soldier	4	Dis.	

The Same Day

A Match twice round the Two-Mile course of one heat

Mr. Daly's chestnut horse	1
Mr. Squib's bay	2

APPENDIX 3

RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE AFRICAN TURF CLUB

THE Club to be open to the Officers and Gentlemen of the Colony and not to consist of more than One Hundred and Fifty Members.

Art. 1. Each Member to subscribe Fifteen Dollars, which Money will be laid out at the discretion of the Jockey Club, for keeping in order the Race Ground, and making up sums of Money for Plates, &c., &c.

2. The Stewards to be appointed annually, by whom all disputes are to be settled, and who if required, to refer to the Jockey Club, for their final decision on matters of importance.

3. The Books of this Club to be closed the first of

March next, after which period no gentleman to be admitted without being balloted for by eleven members of the Club at least; and if elected, to pay Twenty Dollars entrance, in addition to Fifteen Dollars subscription.

4. Two black balls to exclude, and no gentleman to put up a second time at the same ballot.
5. Upon non-payment of the subscription by any member on or before the 1st of January annually, the member to pay double, which if not complied with by the first day of the Autumn Meeting, his name to be erased from the Club.
6. There will be Two Club Dinners, one in the month of March, the other in the month of July, which days will be fixed by the Stewards a fortnight before, and at which days gentlemen desirous of becoming members may be balloted for, one hour before the Dinner is put on the table.
7. The Spring Meeting to commence on the second Tuesday in October, and the Autumn Meeting on the second Tuesday in April 1807.
8. No horse to start for Plate, Match, or Sweepstakes, that is not bona fide the property of a Member.
9. None but Members to ride.
10. No one Member or joint confederate to start two horses for the same Plate or Sweepstakes.
11. Any Subscriber to Sweepstakes omitting to pay his subscription previous to the Horses starting, to pay double, and altho' a winner, not entitled to the Stake.
12. The Horses to run at English weights.
13. Horses age to take place from the 1st of September.
14. Horses imported from England or Ireland not allowed to enter.

Quartermaster Size, 21st Light Dragoons. } Secretary, Treasurer, and Clerk of the Course.

Club Dinners on the first and third days of the Meetings, at such hours as the Stewards may please to appoint.

Subscription Balls on the 2nd and 4th days of the Races.

Many Gentlemen having expressed their wish to be balloted for previous to the Races, the Jockey Club have ordered that a Ballot shall take place on Sunday the 12th of April, at 2 o'clock, at Mr. Rosa's. Such Members as wish to propose Friends will send their names as soon as possible to the Clerk of the Course.

AFRICAN TURF CLUB

Autumn Meeting

Tuesday, 14th April 1807

The Turf Club Purse, value £50 currency for all ages. 3 years old carrying 9 stone 2 lb.; 4 years old, 10 stone 2 lb.; 5 years old, 11 stone; 6 years old, 11 stone 8 lb.; and aged, 11 stone 10 lb.

Mile and half Heats. Mares and Geldings allowed 3 lb.

Same Day

The Newlands Stakes of 15 Rix-dollars each, with £25 currency added by the Turf Club. Same weights and conditions.

Lt.-Col. Graham's br.h. Kiss My Lady, 5 yrs. old, bought of Mr. R. Cloete.

Capt. Spread's ro.h. Ik Weet Niet, 4 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Brand.

Lt.-Col. Pigot's c.h. Adjutant General, 5 yrs. old, bought of Major Tucker.

Mr. J. van Reenen's br.g. Madcap, aged, bred by his father.

Wednesday

The Jockey Club Purse value £50 currency, free for any horse that never won £50 currency at any one time: 4 years old carrying 10 stone 4 lb.; 5 years old, 11 stone 2 lb.; 6 years old, 11 stone 10 lb.; and aged, 11 stone 12 lb.

Mile and half Heats. Mares and Geldings allowed 3 lb.

Same Day

The Hottentot Stakes of 15 Rix-dollars each, with £25 currency added by the Turf Club for Maiden Horses carrying 11 stone 12 lb. each.

Mile and half Heats. Mares and Geldings allowed 3 lb.

Mr. Melck's br.g. Sir A. McDonald, aged, bought of Mr. A. McDonald.
Capt. Collins's b.h. Martin, 6 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Theunis.
Lt.-Col. Graham's br.h. Kiss My Lady, 5 yrs. old.
Lieut. Williams names Mr. Maude's ro.h. Trafalgar, aged.
Lt.-Col. Pigot's c.h. Adjutant General, 5 yrs. old.
Capt. Spread's ro.h. Ik Weet Niet, 4 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Brand.

Thursday

The African Plate of £30 currency of all ages, same weights as the Turf Club Purse. The winner of the Turf Club Purse to carry 7 lb. extra. The winner of the Jockey Club Purse 5 lb. extra.

Mile and half Heats. Mares and Geldings allowed 3 lb.

Same Day

The Constantia Stakes of 5 Rix-dollars each, with £20 currency added by the Turf Club, for horses carrying 12 stone each.

One mile. Ten subscribers or no race.

Mr. Proctor's b.h. Kan Niet Verstaan, 6 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Levett.
Mr. D. van Reenen's bl.h. Lost'm, 5 yrs. old, bred by his father.
Lieut. Crauford's ro.g. Smash the Windows, aged, bought of Mr. Levett.
Mr. Whitaker's bl.h., 3 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Levett.
Mr. J. Eksteen's ro.h. Blokland, 4 yrs. old, bred by his father.
Mr. Williams names Mr. Maude's ro.h. Trafalgar, aged.
Lt.-Col. Graham's br.h. Kiss My Lady, 5 yrs. old, bought of Mr. R. Cloete.
Capt. Collins's b.h. Martin, 6 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Theunis.
Lt.-Col. Pigot's c.h. Adjutant General, 5 yrs. old, bought of Major Tucker.
Mr. J. van Reenen's br.g. Madcap, aged, bred by his father.
Mr. Proctor's ro.h. Escape, aged, bought of Mr. Eksteen.
Capt. Spread's ro.h. Ik Weet Niet, 4 yrs. old, bought of Mr. Brand.

Friday

A Handicap Purse of £50 currency for Horses that have never run during the Meeting. One mile Heats. To be named and handicapped by three Persons the Stewards shall appoint the preceding evening at 7 o'clock.

Horses to be named and entered for the Plates by 7 o'clock the night before the Running to the Clerk of the Course, and to pay a Rix-dollar entrance, or double at the Post.

N.B. There will be a sale of horses, the property of Members of the Club only, at the Back of the Castle, on Saturday the 18th instant, at 12 o'clock precisely.

V. G. DE WET, Esq.
Lt.-Col. AUSTIN. } Stewards.

APPENDIX 4

REGULATIONS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN TURF CLUB

UNDER THE PATRONAGE OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR

To be open to the Officers of the Navy and the Army, the Gentlemen and respectable Inhabitants of the Colony, and to consist of Eighty Members, from whom three shall be chosen for Stewards, three to act as Clerk of the Course, Treasurer, and Secretary, and two for the Committee ; the nomination to take place on the Tuesday following each Spring Meeting : the mode of electing the Stewards to be as follows, viz. : each Member of the Club is requested to send, directed to the Clerk of the Course, a sealed Paper, containing the names of the three Members whom he may wish elected as Stewards : these Papers to be opened by the Clerk of the Course, in the presence of the Stewards,

and the three Members who have most votes shall be requested to act. In case any Member so elected declines, then the Person who shall have the next greatest number of votes shall act in his stead.

The Stewards to regulate the different Plates, Purses, Sweepstakes, Matches, &c., &c., and all disputes relative to racing in South Africa shall be determined by them and two Referees, chosen by the Parties concerned. If there should be only two Stewards present, they are to fix upon a third Person, in lieu of the absent Steward.

Any Steward interested by having a Horse to run, or in any way concerned in Bets, will decline acting, and one of the Committee will supply his place on the occasion.

The Stewards only shall be permitted to invite Non-Residents to the Turf Club Dinners, and the expenses charged to the Club. Captains of the Navy, being Honorary Members, pay for their Dinner Tickets.

The Stewards for each future Meeting will publish in the *Cape Gazette* a list of the Plates, Purses, and Sweepstakes, to be run for at such Meeting, six weeks prior to the day they may fix for the entering of the Horses. Each Member of the Club to subscribe Fifty Rix-dollars annually, to be collected by the Treasurer in the month of January.

One half of the subscriptions only to be applied each Meeting for Plates, Purses, &c., and the Entrance Money to be reserved as a Stock Purse to meet the various contingencies which may occur.

Vacancies in the Club to be filled up by Ballot, according to seniority of application. One black ball in six to exclude, and the Candidates for reception are to send in the names to the Secretary, who will put up a list of them in the Club House, eight days previous to the day of the Ballot. The full subscription for the current year to be paid by each new Member. No Ballot to be conclusive unless nine members vote, and the box to remain sealed up from 12 to 3 o'clock on the day of the Ballot, when it shall be

opened by the officiating Stewards, who will then declare the result.

Any Member leaving the Colony, may, on his return, be readmitted without Ballot, by paying the Subscription for the current year.

There will be two Meetings in the year, the Spring Meeting in September, and the Autumn Meeting in April.

The Plates, Purses, &c., each Meeting shall be run for as follows, viz. :

1st Day	His Excellency the Governor's Purse and The African Purse.
2nd Day	Turf Club Purse and Handicap Sweepstakes.
3rd Day	Newlands Plate or Hunter and S.E. or N.W.
4th Day	Handicap Plate and Hanglip Plate.

None but Colonial-bred Horses can be entered for any regular Purse, Plate, or Sweepstakes, to be run for at the South African Turf Club Races ; but they may at private Matches, if agreed to by both Parties.

No horse to start for any Purse or Sweepstakes that has not been bona fide the property of a Member at least fourteen days prior to the Meeting, unless it be particularly specified to the contrary.

No one Member or joint Confederate to start more than one Horse for the same Race.

No Horse to start for more than one Plate on the same day.

The age of the Horses to be taken from the 1st of September, and a Certificate of the same (signed by the Breeder) to be produced at the time of the first entering.

The South African Turf Club Weights for age are as follows, viz. :

3 year old	to carry	. . . .	7 st. 2 lb.
4 ,,	,,	. . . .	8 ,, 7 ,,
5 ,,	,,	. . . .	9 ,, 7 ,,
6 ,,	,,	. . . .	10 ,, 0 ,,
Aged	,,	. . . .	10 ,, 4 ,,

Geldings and mares allowed 3 lb.

The Weight for the Hunters Stakes in future to be 10 st. 7 lb., and to be rode by Gentlemen only ; the Horses to be fairly hunted nine times to qualify them.

His Excellency Sir John Cradock's Cup may be challenged each Meeting for the following one, giving three months notice to the Holder, who, as well as the Challenger, shall stake 250 Rix-dollars.

The Turf Club Purse to be run for in two Mile Heats.

Every Horse running a private Match shall pay 5 Rix-dollars to the Club.

Horses that have never started will be shown and entered at the African Club House, between 11 and 1 o'clock, on the Saturday before each Meeting.

Any Jockey interfering with or threatening another shall be disqualified from riding on the Course on that day or any future Meeting.

Any Horse jostling or crossing another shall be deemed to be distanced ; the Accuser to prove the offence : it is to be understood that any Rider whose Horse has his clear length before the next Horse may chuse his ground.

Any Member interfering with or threatening, directly or indirectly, another's jockey, shall, in the first instance, be disqualified from running a Horse at that Meeting, and, for the second offence, shall be expelled the Club.

Every person who shall ride at the South African Turf Club Races, for Plate, Match, or Sweepstakes, shall be obliged to weigh when he comes in, allowing two pounds above the weight and no more.

Every Rider who shall neglect to obey this Regulation, is guilty of contempt of the Club, and shall be disqualified from riding hereafter in South Africa, unless any Gentleman or his Rider shall declare, before starting, that the rider is above the weight allowed by the aforesaid Regulation.

Riders must ride their Horses to the Weighing Post, and weigh, and he that dismounts before, or wants weight, is distanced.

If a Horse is led away from the Weighing Scales, before the Rider shall be declared to be weight, no article (Bridle, saddle, or other) can be taken off him, for the purpose of being weighed with his Rider ; although his Rider shall not be the proper weight without it.

If a Rider falls from his Horse, and the Horse be rode by a Person who is sufficient weight, he will take place the same as if it had not happened, provided he go back to the place where the Rider fell.

The Horse that has his Head at the Ending Post first, wins the Heat.

Horses' Plates or shoes are not allowed in the weight.

Horses drawn are considered distanced.

Horses running on the wrong side of the Post, and not turning back, are distanced.

A Horse once declared drawn, or to pay forfeit, cannot start for the Prize, respecting which such declaration shall have been made.

When an offer is made for one Horse to run another, it is a Match, if accepted by the other Party, and neither Party can be off, except by mutual consent ; and the sum specified is P.P. unless h.ft. or any other forfeit is particularly mentioned.

When a Match is made, and no sum specified, the sum shall be 100 Rix-dollars P.P. If no weights are mentioned the weights shall be weight for age. If no Course is mentioned, the Horses shall run a single Heat, the one Mile and half Course at Green Point.

If Weight be offered to be given or taken between two Horses of different ages, it shall be understood to imply simply the weight mentioned, and not weight exclusive of Weight for age.

In all cases where the highest weight is not specified it shall be understood to be the weight of the oldest Horse.

Bets laid are not P.P. unless particularly specified to be so, and Bets upon a Match which are P.P. shall (if the Match be not run) be paid in the proportion in which the Match may be compromised.

If a Bet be offered, and any one says *Done*, it is a bet, and neither Party can be off, unless by mutual consent.

All double Bets are considered P.P. although not specified as such.

All Bets depending between any two Horses, either in Match or Sweepstakes, shall be null and void, if the Horses shall become the property of one and the same Individual, or his avowed Confederate.

All Bets between particular Horses are null and void if neither of the Horses happens to be the Winner, unless specified to the contrary.

In running Heats, a dead Heat goes for nothing, and they may all start again, except it be between Horses that had each won a Heat ; in which case *they* only can start again.

A Bet made after a Heat is over, if the Horse betted on does not start, is no bet.

For the best of Heats, the Horse is second that beats the others twice out of three times, though he doth not win a Heat.

For the best of the Plate ; when there are three Heats run, the Horse is second that wins one, provided he is not drawn.

When a Plate is won at two Heats, the preference of the Horses is determined by the places they are in the second Heat.

When three Horses have each won a Heat, they only

must start for the fourth, and the preference between them will be determined by it, there being before no difference between them.

All Bets made during the Meeting to be paid on the Saturday following at the South African Club House.

By Order of the Stewards,
R. S. AITCHISON.
Clerk of the Course and Secretary.

Cape Town
31 December 1814.

(From the original in the South African Public Library.)

APPENDIX 5

TOWN CUP AND PURSE, OPEN TO THE COLONY

1. No Horses but those bred in the Colony shall be admitted to run for the Town Cup and Purse.
2. No Horses shall be admitted to run for the Town Cup and Purse, but from the age of 3 to $5\frac{1}{2}$.
3. No Horses but those bred by the Members and Subscribers of the Turf Club shall be allowed to run for the same.
4. The Cup is to remain until the next ensuing Autumn Meeting the temporary property of the winning Horse, and the same is to be returned annually before the Race to the Stewards of the Club, on the Race Course, in order to be run for at the next Autumn Races, and at the same time a purse of 400 Rix-dollars aforesaid will be added thereto by the Burgher Senate.
5. The Person in whose possession the Cup shall be at the time he may wish to leave the Colony shall be obliged to deliver over the same into the hands of the Stewards of the Turf Club previous to his quitting the Colony.

6. The Stewards of the Turf Club shall be obliged immediately after the Race Week to notify to the Burgher Senate in writing the Person in whose possession the Cup shall be.
7. The Horse which wins Sir John Cradock's Cup shall not be allowed to run during the Races for the Town Cup and Purse ; nor shall it be allowed to run for both these Cups on the same day.
8. It shall not be allowed to run for the Town Cup and Purse out of the jurisdiction of the Town.
9. The Horses to run for this Cup and Purse 1½ mile Heats are to carry weight according to the laws of the Turf Club.
10. The Horses that are to be entered for the Town Cup and Purse must be entered on the previous Saturday for the price of 15 Rix-dollars for the benefit of the Turf Club, and the exact Day on which the Cup and Purse are to be run for must then also be fixed.

Thus done and agreed upon at a Meeting of the Burgher Senate, Cape of Good Hope, on the 25th of March 1822.

P. J. TRUTER.
Secretary.

WINNERS OF THE TOWN CUP AND PURSE

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
1822	E. Barnett	Emigrant				
1823	R. Rogerson	Jester	Merry Andrew (imp.)			over 1½ miles.
1824	,,	Surprise	Ploughboy (imp.)			
1825	,,	Snake	Haphazard (imp.)	mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
1829	,,	Tumbler	Merry Andrew (imp.)	b.m. (imp.)		
1830	,,	Chaka	Haphazard (imp.)	mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
1831	,,	?				
1832	J. van Reenen	Skipper				
1834	R. Rogerson	Red Rover	Orville (imp.)	mare by Yaffil (imp.)		
1836	,,	Tory	Morisco (imp.)	mare by Orville (imp.)	2.59	
1837	P. v. d. Byl	Hintza	Blucher	mare by Haphazard (imp.)		
1838	R. Rogerson	Baronet	Sorcerer (imp.)	Mantura by Yaffil (imp.)	2.59	
1839	,,	Anna	Morisco (imp.)	mare by Clinker (imp.)	3.0	
1840	,,	Prince Albert	,,	,,		
1841	E. B. Hoffman	Napoleon				
1854	Mr. Chandler	Modesty	Rococo (imp.)		2.56 : 2.54	
1855	M. Muller	Comical	Rob Roy (imp. Arab)		2.57	
1859	C. J. Manuel	Mameluke	The Traverser (imp.)	Sir William's dam	4.28	over 2 miles.
1861	A. v. d. Byl	Selina Euphemia	Sponge (imp.)	Medora by Tally-ho (imp.)	1.53	over 1 mile.
1863	Mr. Beyers	Gorhambury				
1864	C. J. Manuel	Merry Monarch	Evenus (imp.)	Hannah by Rococo (imp.)	1.30	over 6 furlongs.
1865	,,	,,	,,	,, ,,	1.28	
1866	A. v. d. Byl	Stonewall	Saraband (imp.)	mare by Rococo (imp.)		
1867	C. A. Barry	Settler	Evenus (imp.)	Hannah by Rococo (imp.)		
1868	Mr. Murray	,,	,,	,, ,,		

The Cup is now in the possession of Major Jardine of Capetown, who picked it up out of a scrap heap.

APPENDIX 6

THE BREEDERS' PURSE, THE GREEN POINT STAKES, AND THE PRODUCE STAKES

THIS is the most important race in the history of the South African Turf. Unfortunately its history is not free from gaps, and both the name and the conditions have from time to time been altered. In spite of this, however, it provides us with an almost complete record of the best three-year-olds since 1828. It was first instituted in 1814 as a Sweepstakes of 200 Rix-dollars each P.P. for colts carrying 8.7 and fillies 8.4, foaled in 1814, over a distance of ' once round the course ', which was equivalent to about $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles. There were eight entries :

H.E. the Governor's b. baldfaced c. by Loyalist (imp.).
Mr. Dashwood's b.c. Adventure, by Young Nestler, dam the Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs.
Mr. Duckitt's ch.c. by Loyalist (imp.), dam by Loyalist (imp.).
" ch.f. " " " " " "
" ch.c. by Young Nestler.
Mr. J. van Reenen's ch.c. with a blaze and one white leg before and one white leg behind.
" " bl.c. marked as above.
" " b. baldfaced colt.

It was run on September 16, 1817, but unfortunately no record remains of the result. The same applies to the second race in 1818, in which the Bustlers played such a prominent part.[1] In the following year, in order to prevent the produce of Cape mares having to compete against that of imported thoroughbred mares, the race was divided into two classes. The first class was open to all horses bred in the Colony, and the second was confined to the produce of Cape mares. At the same time the weights were increased to 8.8 and 8.5, and the distance altered to $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. No doubt the Cape breeders had some cause to be alarmed at the increase of thoroughbred mares. In 1814 only two,

[1] See Chapter IV.

Bagatelle and Moll, had come out. But in 1817 the number had increased to nine. All races were confined to horses bred in the Colony, and the imported thoroughbred was thus excluded. The breeding of thoroughbreds in the Colony created a new situation, and it was natural that the Cape breeders should deal with it. The method adopted was the same as that which is still used to enable inferior horses to pay for their corn. In spite of this, however, there was no race from 1819 to 1824, except that, for the Autumn Meeting of 1822, Mr. Melck and Mr. Cloete presented a Breeders' Plate, value 400 Rix-dollars, to be run for by maiden horses bred only by themselves. Three horses had to be entered or the race was to be abandoned. Probably it did not fill, for the gift was not repeated. In 1825 Lord Charles Somerset, 'with a view to encouraging the improved breed of horses', presented a gold cup to be run for by three-year-olds, colts carrying 8.10 and fillies 8.6. This race was run in heats over 1½ miles, and a certificate of age under the hand of the breeder had to be produced at the time of entry. This cup was included in the Programme until 1830.

In the meantime in 1828 a Breeders' Purse had been instituted to be run for on the first day of every September Meeting. Four breeders, Mr. Proctor, Mr. P. G. van der Byl, Mr. P. L. Cloete, and Mr. Melck, each undertook to subscribe 200 Rix-dollars for five successive years, with 100 forfeit. This gave each the right to nominate horses bred by themselves. The weights were according to the w.f.a. scale, namely colts 7.7 and fillies 7.4, and the distance was the now regular 1½ miles. In addition a voluntary subscription of 50 Rix-dollars each was given by three gentlemen, subject to three horses starting. The race was run for the five years specified, and was such a success that a three-year-old race became a regular feature of both annual programmes with a few exceptions until 1853, the principle of breeders undertaking to subscribe for five

years being always adhered to. One curious exception was made in 1839, when the race was open to all horses, the winner Jufvrouw being seven years old.

In 1854 the Stewards decided to run the race at the Autumn Meeting only. On this occasion the subscribing breeders were Jacobus van Reenen, M. Melck (jun.),

Date.	*Owner.*	*Breeder.*	*Horse.*
Sept. 1828	P. v. d. Byl	owner	b.c. Eagle
Oct. 1829	,,	,,	br.c. Haphazard
,, 1830	,,	M. Melck	ch.c. Blucher
Sept. 1831	J. van Reenen	.. ..	blk.c. Hannibal
,, 1832	R. Rogerson	.. ..	br.c. Red Rover
,, 1833	P. v. d. Byl	owner	ch.c. Toss Up
Apr. 1834	J. van Reenen	J. J. Kotze	ch.c. Farmer John
Sept. 1834	,,	owner	ch.c. Superb
Apr. 1835	,,	.. ..	blk.c. Belisarius
Sept. 1835	P. v. d. Byl	owner	b.c. Tinker
Apr. 1836	R. Rogerson	M. Melck	b.c. Tory
Sept. 1836	,,	,,	b.c. Marquis
Apr. 1837	,,	,,	ch.c. The Young Duke
Sept. 1837	P. v. d. Byl	.. ..	b.f. Victoria
Apr. 1838	Mr. Levinge	J. van Reenen	gr.c. Cottager
,, 1839	R. Rogerson	M. Melck	ch.f. Martina
Sept. 1839	,,	owner	b.m. Jufvrouw, 7 yrs.
Apr. 1840	J. van Reenen	,,	br.c. Young Farmer
,, 1841	P. v. d. Byl	,,	ch.c. Jingle
,, 1842	,,	,,	br.c. Commissioner
Sept. 1842	Mr. Eksteen	J. Versveld	b.c. Sir Benjamin
Apr. 1843	R. Rogerson	M. Melck	gr.c. Diamond
,, 1843	P. L. Cloete	.. ..	b.c. Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out
Sept. 1843	,,	sired in England	b.c. Sir Hercules
Apr. 1844	A. Cloete	P. v. d. Byl	b.c. Volunteer

T. B. Bayley, A. van der Byl, and J. J. Kotze, who each undertook to subscribe £15 annually for five years, added to a Sweepstakes of £10 each P.P. Only subscribers could nominate. Thus the race was kept going until 1889, except in the years 1868, 1869, and 1870, when it was not run. In 1890 it degenerated into a handicap.

Sire.	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Haphazard (imp.)	mare by Bobtail (imp.)	..	Breeders' Purse colts 7.7 fillies 7.4
,,	Lady of the Lake by Bobtail (imp.)		
Wokingham (imp.)	Princess Royal (imp.)		
Orville (imp.)	mare by Yaffil (imp.)		
Skipper (imp.)	mare by Haphazard (imp.)	..	colts 8.10 fillies 8.6
Orville (imp.)	mare by Yaffil (imp.)		
Albion (imp.)	mare by Lutwyche (imp.)		
Prince Royal	mare by Haphazard (imp.)		
Morisco (imp.)	mare by Orville (imp.)	3.10	
,,	mare by Ploughboy (imp.)		
,,	,, ,,	..	walk over.
Prince Royal	Anne by Haphazard (imp.)	3.14	
Albion (imp.)	mare by Lutwyche (imp.)	3.11	
Morisco (imp.)	mare by Orville (imp.)	3.6	
Patagonian (imp.)	Ambuscade by Vanguard (imp.)	..	Walk over. This race was w.f.a. open to all ages. The winner was 7 years old.
Farmer John	Cape Lassie by Albion (imp.)	3.30	colts 8.10 fillies 8.6
Gustavus (imp.)	Prince Royal mare	3.15	
,,	mare by Haphazard (imp.)		c. f.
Humphrey (imp.)	Ariadne by Albion (imp.)	..	Green Point Stakes. 8.7 8.4
Hurry Scurry (imp. Arab)	mare by Orville (imp.)	..	Breeders' Purse. 8.10 8.6
Skipper (imp.)	.. ..	..	Produce Stakes. 7.10 7.7
Sir Hercules	Georgian (imp.)	3.4	Green Point Stakes. 8.7 8.4
Gustavus (imp.)	mare by Skipper (imp.)	2.55	Produce Stakes. 7.10 7.7

Date.	*Owner.*	*Breeder.*	*Horse.*
Sept. 1844	A. Cloete	P. v. d. Byl	b.f. Bellevue
Apr. 1845	P. v. d. Byl	„	b.c. Fireaway
Sept. 1845	R. Rogerson	owner	b.f. Sweet Lass of Rondebosch
Apr. 1846	E. B. Hoffman	P. L. Cloete	b.c. The Lad of Stellenbosch
„ 1847	M. van Breda	J. J. Kotze	b.c. Sir Harry
Sept. 1847	J. van Reenen	owner	gr.c. Swallow
Apr. 1848	P. v. d. Byl	„	ch.f. Modesty
Sept. 1848	J. van Reenen	„	ch.f. Selina
Apr. 1849	E. B. Hoffman	Mr. de Jongh	b.c. Laurel
Sept. 1849	Mr. Louw	M. Melck	rn.c. Agitator
Apr. 1850	E. B. Hoffman	J. J. Kotze	gr.c. Wildrake
Sept. 1850	Mr. Beyers	T. B. Bayley	b.c. Young Tally-ho
Apr. 1851	J. van Reenen	owner	ch.f. Emilita
Sept. 1851	Mr. Murray	M. Melck	ch.f. Madonna
Apr. 1852	Mr. v. d. Byl	J. Versveld	ch.f. Medora
Sept. 1852	J. van Reenen	owner	ch.c. Cossack
Apr. 1853	Mr. Brown	J. J. Kotze	br.c. Pioneer
„ 1854	L. v. d. Byl	A. v. d. Byl	b.c. Peep o' Day Boy
„ 1855	Mr. Munnik	T. B. Bayley	ch.c. Orlando
„ 1856	Mr. Blake	„	b.c. Young Evenus
„ 1857	T. le Grange	A. v. d. Byl	b.f. Fleur de Lis
„ 1858	C. J. Manuel	T. B. Bayley	b.c. Young Rapid
„ 1859	T. le Grange	J. J. Kotze	b.c. Ralph
„ 1860	P. L. v. d. Byl	A. v. d. Byl	br.c. Dispatch
„ 1861	A. v. d. Byl	„	ch.f. Fleur de Marie
„ 1862	„	„	b.c. Rifleman
„ 1863	M. van Breda	owner	ch.f. Juanita
„ 1864	„ „	„	ch.f. Royalty
„ 1865	L. G. Cloete	J. J. Kotze	b.c. Montrose
„ 1866	M. van Breda	owner	br.f. Miss Letty
„ 1867	C. J. Manuel	M. van Breda	br.c. Oakleaf
„ 1871	Mr. Chiappini	C. J. Manuel	b.f. Mirage
„ 1872	A. v. d. Byl	owner	br.c. Sir Henry

Sire.	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*		
Gustavus (imp.)	.. ..	2.57	Green Point Stakes.	8.7	8.4
,,	.. ..	..	Produce Stakes.	7.10	7.7
O'Connell (imp.)	Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon	3.2	Green Point Stakes.	8.7	8.4
Squirrel (imp.)	Georgian (imp.)	2.59	Produce Stakes.	7.10	7.7
Humphrey (imp.)	Lady Grey by Dreadnought (imp. Arab)	3.5	Produce Stakes.	7.10	7.7
Seth (imp.)	mare by Albion (imp.)	3.7	Breeders' Purse.	7.10	7.7
Protector (imp.)	Countess by Prince Royal.	3.3½	Produce Stakes.	8.0	7.10
Glaucus (imp.)	Blush by Farmer John	3.3½	Breeders' Purse.	7.10	7.7
Laurel (imp.)	.. ..	3.0	Produce Stakes.	8.0	7.10
O'Connell (imp.)	mare by Morisco (imp.)	3.3	Breeders' Purse.	7.10	7.7
Wildrake (imp.)	.. ..	3.4	Produce Stakes.	8.0	7.10
Tally-ho (imp.)	mare by Patagonian (imp.)	3.25	Breeders' Purse.	7.10	7.7
Glaucus (imp.)	Lucetta by Farmer John	3.1	Produce Stakes.	8.0	7.10
Sideboard (imp.)	.. ..	..	Breeders' Purse.	Walk over.	
Tally-ho (imp.)	Kitty by Fervid (imp.)	3.6	Produce Stakes.	8.0	7.10
Glaucus (imp.)	Selina's dam	3.16	Breeders' Purse.	7.10	7.7
Winchelsea (imp.)	.. ..	3.18	Produce Stakes.	8.0	7.10
Gustavus (imp.)	Magnet by Ottoman (imp.)	3.7			
Evenus (imp.)	Comet by Battledore (imp.)	3.5			
,,	,, ,,	3.4			
Sponge (imp.)	.. ..	2.58			
Mr. Martin (imp.)	mare by Evenus (imp.)	2.57½	Weights altered to 8.7 8.4. Defence won, but was disqualified.		
Winchelsea (imp.)	Monica	3.5			
Sponge (imp.)	Camelina (imp.)	2.56			
,,	Sandfly by Humphrey (imp.)	2.54			
,,	Miss Emma by Rococo (imp.)	3.2			
The Traverser (imp.)	Martha by Evenus (imp.)	2.56			
Evenus (imp.)	Mare by Tally-ho (imp.)	3.0			
Sylvan (imp.)	Venus by Dreadnought (imp. Arab)	3.10			
Evenus (imp.)	Hebe (imp.)	3.3			
,,	,,	3.2			
Rising Sun (imp.)	Idolette (imp.)	3.4	Breeders' Purse.	8.12	8.9
Berkeley (imp.)	Maid of Nachtwacht by Sponge (imp.)	2.57			

Date.	*Owner.*	*Breeder.*	*Horse.*
Apr. 1873	T. le Grange	C. A. Barry	gr.c. Grey Dayrell
„ 1874	„	„	gr.f. Kate Dayrell
„ 1875	„	„	gr.f. Grey Dawn
„ 1876	„	„	b.f. Nora Creina
„ 1877	„	A. v. d. Byl	ch.c. Voltaire
„ 1878	J. A. Faure	„	b.f. Activity
„ 1879	A. v. d. Byl	„	b.f. Formosa
„ 1880	J. A. Faure	„	ch.f. Fleur de Lis
„ 1881	P. Faure	owner	gr.f. Flyaway
„ 1882	D. J. Kotze	M. Melck	ch.c. Arabian Knight
„ 1883	A. v. d. Byl	owner	br.c. Adventurer
„ 1884	J. Ansley	sired in England	b.f. Maia
„ 1885	Hilton Barber	J. A. Faure	b.c. Masher
„ 1886	„	„	br.c. Oxygen
„ 1887	W. J. Wessels	J. S. de Wet	b.f. Fading Light
„ 1888	Hilton Barber	owner	b.f. Maid of Honour
„ 1889	Wallace and Leslie	.. ..	b.c. Upset
1890	*The Race became a Handicap.*		

Note on the breeding of Medora, who won in April 1852 :

There are two editions of Medora's pedigree :

Medora { Tally-ho (imp.)
Kitty by Fervid (imp.)—Patagonian (imp.) Mare.

Medora { Tally-ho (imp.)
Kate { Battledore (imp.)
Ariadne { Albion (imp.)
Cockrobin Mare (imp.)

In Table 3, facing p. 86, Ariadne is shown as being out of Miss Whipthong (imp.). I have adopted the first as being the correct pedigree of Medora because it is in accord with the contemporary evidence. For the same reason I have accepted Ariadne as a daughter of Miss Whipthong. The pedigree of Medora which I have thus rejected is to be found in the old Port Elizabeth manuscript stud book, in which the Cockrobin mare is given the name of 'Whipthong'. This is obviously incorrect, for she was imported in 1817 (see p. 106) and Miss Whipthong in 1815 (see p. 72). The old Port Elizabeth stud book is in the office of the Jockey Club of South Africa.

Sire.	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Tormentor (imp.)	Firetail by Damascus (imp. Arab)	2.58	
„ „	„ „	3.9	
Dragoman (imp. Arab)	Urania by Wrestler (imp.)		
Brian Boru (imp.)	Marpessa by Evenus (imp.)	3.4	
Bismarck (imp.)	Planet by Evenus (imp.)	2.58	
Saraband (imp.)	Fille de l'air by Sponge (imp.)		
Bismarck (imp.)	Roderica by Saraband (imp.)		
„ „	Fleur de Marie by Sponge (imp.)	..	walk over.
Catalpa (imp.)	Grey Dawn by Dragoman (imp. Arab)		
Selim	Dahlia by Newsmonger (imp.)	2.58	
Ptarmigan (imp.)	Maggie (imp.)		
Soapstone	Ozone (imp.)		
Plunger (imp.)	La Faineante (imp.)		
„	Ozone (imp.)	..	walk over.
Octavius Caesar (imp.)	Bianca by Nugget (imp.)		
Buxton (imp.)	Queen's Message (imp.)		
Wroughton (imp.)			

APPENDIX 7

WINNERS OF THE

Open to all Colonial bred horses, w.f.a., 1½ miles. It was

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1818	P. L. Cloete	Georgina	Bustler (imp.)
Sept. 1818	H. Somerset	ch.c. Clinker	,,
,, 1819	,,	,,	,,
,, 1821	E. Barnett	Emigrant	
Apr. 1824	W. Bergh	b.c. Partner	Haphazard (imp.)
Sept. 1824	R. Rogerson	ch.h. Surprise	Ploughboy (imp.)
,, 1825	,,	b.c. Sir Lawrence	Tempest (imp.)
Apr. 1826	,,	,,	,,
Oct. 1829	,,	br.h. Tumbler	Merry Andrew (imp.)
,, 1830	,,	b.h. Chaka	Haphazard (imp.)
Apr. 1831	A. T. Keyter	Wyndham	
Sept. 1831	,,	,,	
Apr. 1832	J. van Reenen	br.c. Greyhound	Haphazard (imp.)
Sept. 1832	R. Rogerson	b.c. Legislator	Orville (imp.)
,, 1833	J. van Reenen	b.c. Don Juan	Albion (imp.)
Apr. 1834	,,	,,	,,
,, 1836	,,	ch.h. Skipper	Skipper (imp.)
Sept. 1837	R. Rogerson	b.c. Marquis	Morisco (imp.)
Apr. 1839	,,	ch.h. Selim	Nicolo (imp.)
,, 1841	,,	b.h. Prince Albert	Morisco (imp.)
,, 1842	A. Cloete	b.h. Top Gallant	Gustavus (imp.)
,, 1843	E. B. Hoffman	b.h. Wellington	
,, 1844	A. Cloete	b.c. Volunteer	Gustavus (imp.)
Sept. 1844	R. Rogerson	b.f. The Belle of Rondebosch	O'Connell (imp.)
,, 1848	Mr. P. V. v. d. Byl's challenge not being accepted he walked over.		
,, 1849	The Cup was added to the Turf Club Purse, which see for results.		
Apr. 1863	It was added to the Queen's Plate, which see for results.		
,, 1876	It disappeared from Capetown, and was raced for at Cradock.		

APPENDIX 7

CRADOCK CUP

run in heats in April 1839 and at both Meetings in 1844.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Bagatelle (imp.)	..	The Cup remained in the possession of the Winner until challenged for by another owner.
mare by Loyalist (imp.)		
" "		
mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
.. .. ..	3.5	
Georgina by Bustler (imp.)		
" "		
b.m. (imp.)	2.55	
mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
mare by Diabolus (imp.)		
Peggy by Lutwyche (imp.)		
" "		
.. .. ..	2.57	
mare by Ploughboy (imp.)	..	walk over.
Lady Maria by Yaffil (imp.)	3.1 : 3.2½	
mare by Clinker (imp.)	3.5	
mare by Skipper (imp.)		
mare by Skipper (imp.)	3.0 : 3.2	
Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon	2.55 : 2.55	

APPENDIX 8

WINNERS OF THE TRIAL STAKES:

Date.	*Owner.*	*Breeder.*	*Horse.*
1843	A. Cloete	P. v. d. Byl	b.c. Volunteer
1844	R. Rogerson	owner	b.f. The Belle of Rondebosch
1845	,,	,,	b.f. Sweet Lass of Rondebosch
1846	M. van Breda	J. J. Kotze	b.c. Sir Harry
1847	P. v. d. Byl	owner	ch.f. Modesty
1848	J. van Reenen	,,	ch.f. Selina
1849	E. B. Hoffman	J. J. Kotze	gr.c. Wildrake
1850	P. v. d. Byl	owner	ch.c. Murillo
1851	Mr. Murray	M. Melck	ch.f. Madonna
1852	J. Thomas	.. ..	ch.f. Jenny Lind
1853	T. B. Bayley	owner	b.f. Venus
1854	Mr. Venture	J. Versveld	ch.c. Sir George
1855	Mr. Blake	T. B. Bayley	b.c. Young Evenus
1856	Mr. Goodwin	,,	b.f. Helena
1857	Mr. Behr	J. Versveld	br.c. Prince of Wales
1858	C. J. Manuel	T. B. Bayley	b.f. Planet
1859	,,	M. van Breda	b.c. Marmion
1860	T. le Grange	A. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Fleur de Marie
1861	A. v. d. Byl	,,	br.c. Express
1862	C. J. Manuel	M. van Breda	br.c. Merry Monarch
1863	A. v. d. Byl	owner	b.c. Cricketer
1864	G. C. Beyer	J. J. Kotze	b.c. Macaroni
1865	C. A. Barry	M. van Breda	b.c. Havannah
1866	C. J. Manuel	owner	ch.f. Minnie
1867	,,	,,	b.f. Midge
1868	,,	,,	br.c. Maximilian
1869	,,	,,	br.f. Mermaid
1870	A. Chiappini	C. J. Manuel	b.f. Mirage
1871	,,	,,	blk.f. Minuet
1872	T. le Grange	C. A. Barry	gr.c. Grey Dayrell
1873	A. v. d. Byl	owner	b.c. Sunshine

APPENDIX 8

THE TWO-YEAR-OLD RACE

Sire.	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Gustavus (imp.)	mare by Skipper (imp.)	..	6 furlongs. c. 8.4 f. 8.0
O'Connell (imp.)	Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon		
,,	,, ,,	..	colts 8.0 fillies 7.11
Humphrey (imp.)	Lady Grey by Dreadnought (imp. Arab)	1.33	
Protector (imp.)	Countess by Prince Royal.	1.30	
Glaucus (imp.)	Blush by Farmer John	1.30	colts 8.0 fillies 7.10
Wildrake (imp.)	.. ..	1.30	
Gustavus (imp.)	.. ..	1.31	
Sideboard (imp.)	.. ..	1.29	
Rococo (imp.)	Kitty by Fervid (imp.)	1.27	
Evenus (imp.)	Black Bess by Patagonian (imp.)	1.33	
Gorhambury (imp.)	Kate by Battledore (imp.)	1.31	
Evenus (imp.)	Comet by Battledore (imp.)	1.29	
,,	Longwaist by Tally-ho (imp.)	1.27	
Whalebone (imp. Arab)	.. ..	1.27	
Evenus (imp.)	Comet by Battledore (imp.)	1.27	
Mr. Martin (imp.)	Susan by Tally-ho (imp.)	1.34	
Sponge (imp.)	Sandfly by Humphrey (imp.)	1.26	
,,	Camelina (imp.)	1.25	
Evenus (imp.)	Hannah by Rococo (imp.)	1.28	
Saraband (imp.)	mare by Sponge (imp.)	1.28	
Sylvan (imp.)	mare by Billy Bar (imp.)	..	1 mile. c. 8.7 f. 8.4
Evenus (imp.)	Cuba (imp.)	1.56	
,,	Little Emma (imp.)	1.58	
Wrestler (imp.)	Meliora (imp.)	2.2	
Rising Sun (imp.)	Mimmie, dam Meliora (imp.)	2.0	
,,	Idolette (imp.)	2.11	colts 8.7 fillies 8.7
,,	,,	2.7	colts 8.7 fillies 8.4
Brian Boru (imp.)	Ropedancer (imp.)	2.2	
Tormentor (imp.)	Firetail by Damascus (imp. Arab)	2.0	
Saraband (imp.)	Fleur de Marie by Sponge (imp.)	2.5	

Date.	*Owner.*	*Breeder.*	*Horse.*
1874	T. le Grange	C. A. Barry	gr.f. Grey Dawn
1875	,,	,,	b.f. Colleen Bawn
1876	C. J. Manuel	owner	ch.f. Melody
1877	A. v. d. Byl	owner	ch.f. Meteora
1878	,,	,,	ch.f. Wheatear
1879	J. A. Faure	A. v. d. Byl	ch.c. Viscount
1880	A. v. d. Byl	owner	ch.f. Princess Louise
1881	Alport & Breda	,,	br.c. Boshof
1882	,,	,,	b.c. Hercules
1883	C. J. Manuel	,,	blk.f. Marmotte
1884	,,	,,	b.c. Masher
1885	Hilton Barber	J. A. Faure	br.c. Oxygen
1886	,,	,,	b.c. The Marquis
1887	W. E. Shepstone	C. Southey	b.f. Gondola
1888	Dr. Otto	,,	ch.c. Vagabond
1889	Hill & Newlands	,,	b.f. Oasis
1890	*The Race became a Handicap.*		

Sire.	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Dragoman (imp. Arab)	Urania by Wrestler (imp.)	1.56½	
Brian Boru (imp.)	,, ,,		
Paganini (imp.)	Maggie (imp.)	1.55	
Bismarck (imp.)	Starlight by Saraband (imp.)	2.1	
,,	Lady of the Lake by Sponge (imp.)	1.58	
.. ..	.. ..	..	He was sold after the Meeting for £400.
Bismarck (imp.)	Effie	2.0	
Ivanhoe (imp.)	.. ..	1.55	colts 7.8 fillies 7.5
,,	Lancashire Lass (imp.)		
Jacobin (imp.)	La Faineante (imp.)		
Plunger (imp.)	,,		
,,	Ozone (imp.)		
,,	La Faineante (imp.)		
Whackum (imp.)	Venice (imp.)	..	6 furlongs.
Wroughton (imp.)	Helen Mannering (imp.)		
Whackum (imp.)	Landscape (imp.)		

APPENDIX 9

WINNERS OF THE

w.f.a.,

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Oct. 1800	Capt. Orde	b.h. Suwaroff	
Sept. 1814	Ld. C. Somerset	b.h. Escape	.. ..
Apr. 1819	Mr. Somerset	ch.c. Clinker	Bustler (imp.)
Sept. 1819	,,	,,	,,
,, 1820	,,	,,	,,
Oct. 1822	Mr. Crommelin	Magistrate	
Apr. 1824	..	Ganymede	
,, 1825	R. Rogerson	b.c. Snake	Haphazard (imp.)
Oct. 1828	,,	blk.c. Caesar	
Apr. 1829	,,	b.c. Sir Solomon	
Sept. 1829	,,	,,	.. ..
Apr. 1830	,,	,,	
Oct. 1830	,,	b.c. Fascinator	Sorcerer (imp.)
Apr. 1832	P. v. d. Byl	b.h. Dingham	.. ..
Sept. 1833	,,	ch.c. Scyd	
Apr. 1834	J. van Reenen	br.h. Don Juan	Albion (imp.)
Sept. 1834	,,	,,	,,
,, 1835	R. Rogerson	b.c. Prime Minister	Patagonian (imp.)
Apr. 1836	J. van Reenen	ch.h. Farmer John	Orville (imp.)
Sept. 1836	R. Rogerson	b.c. Marquis	Morisco (imp.)
Apr. 1837	,,	,,	,,
Sept. 1837	Mr. Lewes	gr.h. Inniskilliner	Haphazard
Apr. 1838	R. Rogerson	b.h. Du Lait	Orville (imp.)
,, 1839	,,	ch.f. Martina	Morisco (imp.)
Sept. 1839	Mr. Cloete	gr.h. Inniskilliner	Haphazard
Apr. 1840	Mr. Napier	ch.h. The Young Duke	Morisco (imp.)
Sept. 1840	R. Rogerson	b.h. Prince Albert	,,
Apr. 1841	,,	,,	,,
Sept. 1841	,,	,,	,,
Apr. 1842	A. Cloete	b.h. Top Gallant	Gustavus (imp.)
Sept. 1842	E. B. Hoffman	b.h. Wellington (late Nicolo)	
Apr. 1843	P. L. Cloete	gr.h. Fervid (imp.)	Firman
Sept. 1843	E. B. Hoffman	b.h. Wellington	
Apr. 1844	,,	b.h. Orville	
Sept. 1844	A. Cloete	br.f. Meteora	Battledore (imp.)
Apr. 1845	R. Rogerson	b.f. Belle of Rondebosch	O'Connell (imp.)
Sept. 1845	M. van Breda	b.h. Cash	Discount (imp.)
Apr. 1846	R. Rogerson	b.f. Sweet Lass of Rondebosch	O'Connell (imp.)
Sept. 1846	A. Cloete	b.h. Revenger	
Apr. 1847	E. B. Hoffman	b.c. Lad of Stellenbosch	Squirrel (imp.)
Sept. 1847	,,	,, ,,	,,

APPENDIX 9

TURF CLUB PURSE

2 Mile Heats.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
mare by Paul Jones (imp.)		
mare by Loyalist (imp.)		
" "		
" "		
mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
.. .. ..	..	walk over.
.. .. ..	4.8	
Peggy by Lutwyche (imp.)	3.56 : 3.56	
" "		
Alarm by Vanguard (imp.)		
mare by Yaffil (imp.)	3.40	
mare by Ploughboy (imp.)		
" "		
.. .. ..	4.7	
mare by Ploughboy (imp.)	4.7	
mare by Orville (imp.)	..	walk over.
.. .. ..	3.54	
mare by Ploughboy (imp.)	3.54	
mare by Clinker (imp.)		
" "	..	walk over.
" "		
mare by Skipper (imp.)		
Rubens mare		
mare by Patagonian (imp.)		
Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon		
Rosabella by Albion (imp.)	4.12 : 4.5 : 4.15	
Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon	4.8 : 4.20	
Georgian (imp.)	4.12 : 4.15	
"	..	walk over.

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1848	E. B. Hoffman	gr.c. Sir Henry	Humphrey (imp.)
„ 1849	J. van Reenen	ch.f. Selina	Glaucus (imp.)
Sept. 1849	„	„	„
Apr. 1850	„	„	„
Sept. 1850	L. Cloete	b.h. Catalonian	Catalonian (imp.)
Apr. 1851	J. van Reenen	ch.m. Selina	Glaucus (imp.)
Sept. 1851	„	„	„
Apr. 1852	Mr. Murray	ch.c. Sir William	Young Seventy-Four
Sept. 1852	Mr. de Kock	ch.h. Bob	Prince Albert
Apr. 1853	Mr. Murray	ch.h. Sir William	Young Seventy-Four
„ 1854	J. van Reenen	ch.h. Cossack	Glaucus (imp.)
„ 1855	Mr. Munnik	ch.c. Orlando	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1856	F. Muller	b.h. Fair Play	Rob Roy (imp. Arab)
„ 1857	P. L. G. Cloete	ch.h. Inkerman	Rococo (imp.)
„ 1858	C. J. Manuel	b.c. Young Rapid	Mr. Martin (imp.)
„ 1859	T. le Grange	b.c. Young Evenus	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1860	„	b.c. Ralph	Winchelsea (imp.)
Sept. 1861	C. J. Manuel	blk.f. Ropedancer (imp.)	Voltigeur
Apr. 1864	„	br.c. Brian Boru (imp.)	Gemma di Vergy
„ 1867	„	br.c. Oakleaf	Evenus (imp.)

The race now became merged in

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Venus by Dreadnought (imp. Arab)	4.16 : 4.7	
Blush by Farmer John	4.25 : 4.17	Race declared void.
" "	4.13 : 4.12	
" "	4.15 : 4.4	
Blush by Farmer John	4.5	
" "	4.4	
.. .. ..	4.17	This sire was by Sponge (imp.)
.. .. ..	4.9 : 4.14	
.. .. ..	4.14 : 4.7 : 4.19	
Blush by Farmer John	4.13 : 4.10	Surveyor won, but was distanced for crossing.
Comet by Battledore (imp.)	4.6½ : 4.4½	
.. .. ..	4.5 : 4.7	
Flare Up by Evenus (imp.)	4.9 : 4.0 : 4.14	
Comet by Battledore (imp.)	4.3 : 4.12	
Monica	4.16 : 4.9	
Longitude	4.1 : 4.8	
Wild Irish Girl	4.8 : 4.7	
Hebe (imp.)	..	walk over.

the Merchants' Cup and Purse.

APPENDIX 10

WINNERS OF THE

A Maiden Race. w.f.a. Heats 1½ miles.

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1836	J. van Reenen	ch.h. Farmer John	Orville (imp.)
„ 1838	Mr. Neethling	ch.h. Hintza	Blucher
Sept. 1838	R. Rogerson	ch.h. The Young Duke	Morisco (imp.)
Apr. 1839	G. Gough	ch.h. Sir John	Farmer John
Sept. 1839	Mr. Levinge	rn.c. Dangerous	
Apr. 1840	P. v. d. Byl	br.c. Young Gustavus	Gustavus (imp.)
Sept. 1840	E. B. Hoffman	b.h. Skipper	Skipper (imp.)
Apr. 1841	„	b.h. Napoleon	
Sept. 1841	„	b.h. Skipper	Skipper (imp.)
Apr. 1842	Mr. Jennings	b.h. Seventy-Four	Morisco (imp.)
Sept. 1842	„	b.f. Gipsy	Humphrey (imp.)
Apr. 1843	P. L. Cloete	gr.h. Fervid (imp.)	Firman
Sept. 1843	E. B. Hoffman	ch.c. Pilot	Gustavus (imp.)
Apr. 1844	R. Rogerson	gr.h. Saxe Coburg	Hurry Scurry (imp. Arab)
Sept. 1844	P. v. d. Byl	b.c. Fire-away	Gustavus (imp.)
Apr. 1845	M. van Breda	b.c. Cash	Discount (imp.)
„ 1846	„	ch.c. Ali-Bey	Hurry Scurry (imp. Arab)
Sept. 1846	B. Stone	b.c. The Ugly Buck	Morisco (imp.)
Apr. 1847	Mr. Fischer	blk.c. Sir Jacob	.. ..
Sept. 1847	E. B. Hoffman	b.c. Montagu	O'Connell (imp.)
Apr. 1848	Major Bower	ch.h. Citizen	St. Leger (imp.)
Sept. 1848	J. van Reenen	b.c. Hero of Aliwal	Discount (imp.)
„ 1849	Mr. Louw	rn.c. Sir James	Wildrake (imp.)
„ 1850	Mr. Brink	b.c. Jan de Boer	.. ..
„ 1851	J. Thomas	b.c. No Go	Huon (imp.)
„ 1852	J. van Reenen	b.c. Full Cry	Glaucus (imp.)
Apr. 1853	P. L. v. d. Byl	ch.m. Miss Helen	Larry McHale (imp.)
„ 1854	Mr. Chandler	b.c. Surveyor	The Colonel (imp.)
„ 1855	Mr. Munnik	ch.c. Orlando	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1856	„	gr.c. Grasshopper	Winchelsea (imp.)
„ 1857	T. le Grange	br.h. The Traverser (imp.)	Gilbert Gurney
„ 1858	J. Thomas	ch.g. Redpath	Rob Roy (imp. Arab)
„ 1859	T. le Grange	b.c. Ralph	Winchelsea (imp.)
„ 1860	„	ch.f. Fleur de Marie	Sponge (imp.)
„ 1861	M. van Breda	ch.f. Polestar	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1862	J. Thomas	gr.c. Grey Tommy	Damascus (imp. Arab)
„ 1863	T. le Grange	gr.c. Picaroon	.. ..
„ 1864	M. van Breda	b.g. Sweep	.. ..

APPENDIX 10

MERCHANTS' CUP AND PURSE

Two miles in 1868, 1869, and 1870.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
mare by Yaffil (imp.)	5.42½	Over 'The Regent Course'.
mare by Haphazard (imp.)	3.0 : 3.8	
mare by Ploughboy (imp.)		
Dionora	3.2½ : 3.4	
Rosebud by Haphazard (imp.)	3.7 : 3.6	
.. .. ..	3.9 : 3.7	
mare by Orville (imp.)		
Peggy by Lutwyche (imp.)		
Rubens mare		
Princess Charlotte by Prince Royal		
Prince Albert's dam		
.. .. ..	3.6	
Rosabella by Albion (imp.)		
mare by Morisco (imp.)	3.3 : 3.7 : 3.10	
.. .. ..	3.3 : 3.6 : 3.17	
.. .. ..	3.4½ : 3.7 : 3.7	
.. .. ..	3.12 : 3.15	
.. .. ..	3.11 : 3.13 : 3.13	
mare by Albion (imp.)	3.5 : 3.5	
.. .. ..	3.5 : 3.10	
.. .. ..	3.19 : 3.29	
.. .. ..	3.0 : 3.6	
mare by Albion (imp.)	3.12 : 3.14	
Revolution mare (imp.)	3.2 : 3.7	
.. .. ..	3.5 : 3.10	A 7 lb. penalty added to the conditions.
Comet by Battledore (imp.)	3.2 : 3.12	
mare by Wildrake (imp.)	3.0 : 3.0 : 3.2	
Pandora	2.58 : 2.57½	
.. .. ..	3.2 : 3.0 : 3.4	
Monica	3.4 : 3.6 : 3.8	
Sandfly by Humphrey (imp.)	3.6 : 2.55	
Comet by Battledore (imp.)	2.58 : 3.2	
mare by Winchelsea (imp.)	3.5 : 3.10	
.. .. ..	3.1 : 2.59	
.. .. ..	..	walk over.

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
„ 1865	L. v. d. Byl	b.c. Stonewall	Saraband (imp.)
„ 1866	A. v. d. Byl	b.c. Prince of Orange	„
„ 1867	J. Thomas	ch.c. Echo	„

It now ceased to be a race for Maidens, and replaced the Turf Club Purse as

Apr. 1868	C. J. Manuel	br.c. Oakleaf	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1869	J. Thomas	ch.c. Echo	Saraband (imp.)
„ 1870	„	„	„
„ 1871	A. v. d. Byl	b.h. Dunkeld	Dusk (imp.)
„ 1872	„	br.c. Sir Philip	Brian Boru (imp.)
„ 1873	„	br.c. Sir Henry	Berkeley (imp.)
„ 1874	C. J. Manuel	b.f. Laura	„
„ 1875	T. le Grange	gr.f. Grey Dawn	Dragoman (imp. Arab)
„ 1876	C. J. Manuel	b.m. Busy Bee (imp.	Trumpeter
„ 1877	J. Kennedy	b.h. Riley	Newsmonger (imp.)
„ 1878	„	„	„
„ 1879	W. Walker	„	„
„ 1880	J. A. Faure	blk.h. Blackrock	Tormentor (imp.)
„ 1881	J. Kennedy	b.h. Riley	Newsmonger (imp.)
„ 1882	„	„	„

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
.. .. ..	2.58 : 3.1	
mare by Rococo (imp.)	3.2	
Selina by Sponge (imp.)	..	walk over.

a 2 Mile race open to all Colonial bred horses. w.f.a. with a 7 lb. penalty.

Hebe (imp.)	4.11	
Selina by Sponge (imp.)	4.6 : 4.4	
" "	..	walk over.
'an imported mare'	3.2 : 3.9	Race reverted to 1½ mile heats.
Telegram by Dispatch	3.5 : 3.5	
Maid of Nachtwacht by Sponge (imp.)	2.52 : 2.58	
Roderica by Saraband (imp.)	3.5 : 3.8½	
Urania by Wrestler (imp.)		
Industry	2.53	
.. .. ..	3.0 : 2.54	
.. .. ..	2.53 : 2.53 : 2.53	
dam's pedigree unknown		

APPENDIX II

WINNERS OF THE QUEEN'S

The gift of Queen Victoria to the South African Turf Club
w.f.a. Heats 2 miles. After

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1861	A. Chiappini	br.c. Dispatch	Sponge (imp.)
,, 1862	T. le Grange	b.c. Gazelle	Loadstone (imp.)
,, 1863	,,	,,	,,
,, 1864	C. J. Manuel	br.c. Brian Boru (imp.)	Gemma di Vergy
,, 1865	,,	,, ,,	,,
,, 1866	,,	,, ,,	,,
,, 1867	,,	br.c. Oakleaf	Evenus (imp.)
,, 1868	J. Thomas	ch.c. Echo	Saraband (imp.)
,, 1869	,,	,,	,,
,, 1870	,,	,,	,,
,, 1871	A. v. d. Byl	b.h. Dunkeld	Dusk (imp.)
,, 1872	T. le Grange	b.c. Sir Philip	Brian Boru (imp.)
,, 1873	C. J. Manuel	b.h. Monarque	,,
,, 1874	,,	b.f. Laura	Berkeley (imp.)
,, 1875	T. le Grange	ch.h. Belfast (imp.)	Stockwell
,, 1876	N. B. de Wet	b.h. Alexander the Great	Saraband (imp.)
,, 1877	J. Kennedy	b.h. Riley	Newsmonger (imp.)
,, 1878	W. Walker	,,	,,
,, 1879	,,	,,	,,
,, 1880	J. A. Faure	blk.h. Blackrock	Tormentor (imp.)
,, 1881	S. Parton	b.c. Porter Charlie	Champagne Charlie (imp.)
,, 1882	J. Kennedy	b.h. Riley	Newsmonger (imp.)
,, 1883	P. Bayley	br.h. Bluestone (imp.)	Blue Gown
,, 1884	A. Robertson	ch.h. Hard Cash	Champagne Charlie (imp.)
,, 1885	P. J. Marais	b.c. Ben (imp.)	Van Amburgh
,, 1886	Messrs. Alport and Louw	b.h. Sir Hercules	Ivanhoe (imp.)
,, 1887	W. E. Shepstone	ch.h. Garfield	Harkaway (imp.)
,, 1888	R. E. Wallace	br.c. Earl Godwin (imp.)	Edward the Confessor
,, 1889	W. P. van Breda	b.f. Lady Rowena	
,, 1890	Messrs. Hill and Newlands	br.h. The Marquis	Plunger (imp.)
,, 1891	R. E. Wallace	br.h. Earl Godwin (imp.)	Edward the Confessor
,, 1892	Mr. Pelham	b.c. Stockwell	Plunger (imp.)

APPENDIX II

PLATE OF FIFTY GUINEAS

added to a Sweepstakes of £5 each. Open to all horses. 1862 it ceased to be a heat race.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Camelina (imp.)	4.5 : 4.2	
mare by Rob Roy (imp. Arab)	4.4 : 4.7	
,, ,,	3.58	
Wild Irish Girl	4.8	
,,	4.4	
,,	4.5	
Hebe (imp.)	..	walk over.
Selina by Sponge (imp.)	4.6	
,, ,,	4.16	
,, ,,	4.13	
'an imported mare'	4.22	
Telegram by Dispatch	4.7	
Idolette (imp.)	3.58	
Roderica by Saraband (imp.)	4.10½	
Bessie Bell	..	
Alexandra by Sponge (imp.)	4.0	
.. .. ..	4.0	
.. .. ..	3.57	
.. .. ..	3.58	
dam's pedigree unknown	4.3	Riley was second.
Nelfie by Express	3.59	Speculation (imp.) 2nd; Riley 3rd.
.. .. ..	4.0	
Lady of the Manor		
Bonnie Lassie by Express		
Princess		
Lancashire Lass (imp.)		
Lady Champagne by Champagne Charlie (imp.)		
Wild Aggie		
La Faineante (imp.)		
Wild Aggie		
Jarretelle (imp.)		

APPENDIX 12

WINNERS OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN PURSE

w.f.a. 1½ miles Heats :

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*
October 1800	Mr. Muirson	Bushman
September 1814	Ld. C. Somerset	br.c. Prince of Orange
,, 1822	P. L. Cloete	Hurricane
April 1824	J. Cloete	Young Lutwyche
September 1824	R. Rogerson	b.c. Sir Lawrence
April 1825	,,	b.c. Sylvanus
September 1825	,,	b.c. Sir Peter
April 1826	,,	b.h. Hindoo
September 1828	,,	br.c. Tumbler
April 1829	Mr. P. v. d. Byl	ch.c. Talbot
October 1829	R. Rogerson	b.c. Highflyer
April 1830	,,	br.c. Fascinator
October 1830	J. van Reenen	rn.g. Aleppo
April 1831	R. Stone	br.h. Redgauntlet
,, 1832	Mr. Phillips	b.c. Don Juan
September 1833	Mr. v. d. Byl	b.c. Woodpecker
April 1834	Col. Cheap	b.c. Slow and Easy
September 1834	J. van Reenen	b.c. Rival
September 1835	,,	b.h. Moscow
April 1836	,,	b.c. Wellington
September 1836	,,	br.h. King Kaffir
April 1837	R. Rogerson	br.m. Queen of Trumps
September 1837	,,	b.c. Baronet
April 1838	,,	b.h. Jemmy Ducks
September 1838	J. van Reenen	w.h. Magnesia
April 1839	R. Rogerson	br.m. Anna
September 1839	Mr. Levinge	rn.c. Dangerous
April 1840	R. Rogerson	b.c. Prince Albert
,, 1841	Capt. Jenkins	br.h. St. David
September 1841	R. Rogerson	br.h. Coronation
,, 1842	A. Cloete	ch.c. John Bull
April 1843	,,	b.c. Volunteer
,, 1844	R. Rogerson	gr.h. Saxe Coburg
,, 1845	M. van Breda	b.c. Cash
September 1855	Mr. James	ch.c. Junior Captain
,, 1859	L. v. d. Byl	b.c. Immigrant
,, 1861	A. v. d. Byl	br.f. Maid of Nachtwacht

APPENDIX 12

OR PLATE AND OF THE UNTRIED PURSE

The Maiden Plate

Sire.	*Dam.*	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Tempest (imp.)			
Lutwyche (imp.)			
Tempest (imp.)	Georgina by Bustler (imp.)	3.6	
Clinker			
Merry Andrew (imp.)	b.m. (imp.)		
Orville (imp.)	Charlotte by Ploughboy (imp.)		
Sorcerer (imp.)	mare by Smolensko (imp.)		
Albion (imp.)	Peggy by Lutwyche (imp.)		
Skipper (imp.)	mare by Haphazard (imp.)		
Orville (imp.)	mare by Vanguard (imp.)		
Albion (imp.)	Cat-o'-nine-tails by Kutusoff (imp.)		
Haphazard (imp.)	Lady of the Lake by Bobtail (imp.)		
Merry Andrew (imp.)	.. .. ..	3.0	
Patagonian (imp.)	White Rose by Tempest (imp.)		
Morisco (imp.)	mare by Wokingham (imp.)		
Sorcerer (imp.)	mare by Yaffil (imp.)	..	walk over.
,,	mare by Orville (imp.)	3.24 : 3.12	
.. ..	.. .. ..	3.8	
Morisco (imp.)	mare by Clinker (imp.)	3.2 : 3.2	
.. ..	.. .. ..	3.2	
Morisco (imp.)	mare by Clinker (imp.)	3.13 : 3.12	
.. ..	.. .. ..	3.12 : 3.20	
Morisco (imp.)	mare by Roderick Dhu (imp.)	3.4 : 3.6	
Gustavus (imp.)			
,,	mare by Skipper (imp.)		
Hurry Scurry (imp. Arab)	Prince Albert's dam		
Discount (imp.)	Rosabella by Albion (imp.)	3.5 : 3.0	
Evenus (imp.)	Hannah by Rococo (imp.)		
Sponge (imp.)	Camelina (imp.)		

APPENDIX 13

WINNERS OF THE GOVERNOR'S

The conditions change from time to time. It was run over distance was 2 miles. It was

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Oct. 1800	Mr. Story	b.h. Michael	
Apr. 1812	Col. Pigot	ch.h. Hamlet	Loyalist (imp.)
Sept. 1814	Major Blake	Oranjeboven	
Oct. 1822	R. Rogerson	Magistrate	
Apr. 1824	,,	b.c. Snake	Haphazard (imp.)
,, 1825	Dr. Liesching	gr.c. Gustavus	
Oct. 1828	R. Rogerson	b.c. Sir Solomon	
May 1829	Mr. v. d. Byl	b.h. Speculator	
Oct. 1829	R. Rogerson	br.h. Tumbler	Merry Andrew (imp.)
Apr. 1830	A. T. Keyter	blk.h. Smolensko	
Oct. 1830	J. van Reenen	rn.g. Aleppo	
Apr. 1834	,,	b.c. FitzAlbion	Albion (imp.)
Sept. 1835	R. Rogerson	b.m. Maid of Rondebosch	Sir Solomon
Apr. 1836	J. van Reenen	b.h. Skirmisher	
Sept. 1836	R. Rogerson	b.h. Prime Minister	Patagonian (imp.)
Apr. 1837	,,	b.m. Maid of Rondebosch	Sir Solomon
Sept. 1837	,,	b.c. Baronet	Sorcerer (imp.)
Apr. 1838	Mr. Lewes	gr.h. Inniskilliner	Haphazard
Sept. 1839	R. Rogerson	b.m. Maid of Rondebosch	Sir Solomon
,, 1840	,,	b.h. Prince Albert	Morisco (imp.)
,, 1842	P. v. d. Byl	br.c. Commissioner	Gustavus (imp.)
,, 1843	P. L. Cloete	b.c. Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out	Skipper (imp.)
Apr. 1848	P. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Modesty	Protector (imp.)
Sept. 1848	,,	,,	,,
Apr. 1849	T. B. Bayley	ch.c. Jereed	Jereed (imp.)
Sept. 1849	E. B. Hoffman	blk.h. Sideboard	Sideboard (imp.)
Apr. 1850	,,	,,	,,
Sept. 1850	J. Beyers	b.c. Young O'Connell	O'Connell (imp.)
Apr. 1851	Mr. Murray	,,	,,
Sept. 1851	,,	,,	,,
,, 1861	C. J. Manuel	b.h. Immigrant	Evenus (imp.)
Apr. 1862	J. Thomas	gr.c. Grey Tommy	Damascus (imp. Arab)
,, 1863	,,	b.c. Deerfoot	The Traverser (imp.)
,, 1864	M. van Breda	ch.f. Juanita	,,
,, 1865	,,	,,	,,
,, 1866	C. J. Manuel	br.h. Brian Boru (imp.)	Gemma di Vergy
,, 1867	,,	br.c. Confidence	Saraband (imp.)
,, 1871	A. v. d. Byl	b.h. Dunkeld	Dusk (imp.)

APPENDIX 13

PLATE OR PURSE

1½ miles at w.f.a. except from 1848 to 1851, when the a heat race only in 1843.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
mare by Bobtail (imp.)		
b.m. (imp.)		
Cat-o'-nine-tails by Kutusoff (imp.)		
Waxwork by Vanguard (imp.)		
Alarm by Vanguard (imp.)		
Waxwork by Vanguard (imp.)		
Mantura by Yaffil (imp.)	2.59	
.. .. ..	2.53	
Waxwork by Vanguard (imp.)		
mare by Clinker (imp.)		
mare by Haphazard (imp.)		
.. .. ..	2.57 : 2.59	
Countess by Prince Royal	4.7	
,, ,,	4.10	
Post Haste (imp.)	4.11	
.. .. ..	4.11	
.. .. ..	4.4	
mare by Morisco (imp.)		
,, ,,		
,, ,,		
Hannah by Rococo (imp.)		
mare by Winchelsea (imp.)	2.55	
.. .. ..	3.1	
mare by Evenus (imp.)	3.1	
,, ,,	2.59	
Wild Irish Girl	2.53	
Maid of Nachtwacht by Sponge (imp.)	2.58	
'an imported mare'	3.22	

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1872	A. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Galatea	Berkeley (imp.)
,, 1873	T. le Grange	gr.c. Grey Dayrell	Tormentor (imp.)
,, 1874	A. v. d. Byl	b.c. Character	Berkeley (imp.)
,, 1875	A. J. Louw	b.h. Riley	Newsmonger (imp.)
,, 1876	N. B. de Wet	b.h. Alexander the Great	Saraband (imp.)
,, 1877	P. L. v. d. Byl	b.h. Hardwick (imp.)	.. ..
,, 1878	J. A. Faure	blk.h. Blackrock	Tormentor (imp.)
,, 1879	W. Walker	b.h. Riley	Newsmonger (imp.)
,, 1880	A. J. Schoonwinkel	br.h. Sir George	
,, 1881	S. Parton	br.h. Forty-five	Newsmonger (imp.)

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Rosalie by Belladrum (imp.)	..	walk over.
.. .. ..	2.55	
Flora	3·7	
Alexandra by Sponge (imp.)	3.15	Glasgow won, but was disqualified for improperly claiming the maiden allowance.
.. .. ..	2.58	
dam's pedigree unknown	2.54	

APPENDIX 14

WINNERS OF THE NEWMARKET SWEEP-

w.f.a. with penalties—a winner once 7 lb., twice

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Sept. 1842	E. B. Hoffman	b.h. Orville	
Apr. 1843	P. L. Cloete	b.c. Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out	Skipper (imp.)
Sept. 1843	E. B. Hoffman	b.c. Sir Benjamin	Humphrey (imp.)
Apr. 1844	R. Rogerson	b.f. The Belle of Rondebosch	O'Connell (imp.)
Sept. 1844	A. Cloete	b.f. Bellevue	Gustavus (imp.)
		Penalties increased to	
Apr. 1845	R. Rogerson	b.f. Sweet Lass of Rondebosch	O'Connell (imp.)
Sept. 1845	E. B. Hoffman	ch.c. Sir Peregrine	Humphrey (imp.)
		Penalties altered to a Winner	
Apr. 1846	A. P. Cloete	ch.c. Sir William Wallace	Gustavus (imp.)
„ 1847	Mr. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Ringlet	„
		Penalties altered to	
Sept. 1847	E. B. Hoffman	gr.c. Sir Henry	Humphrey (imp.)
Apr. 1848	Mr. Blake	b.h. Prince Bertram	Scud (imp.)
Sept. 1848	E. B. Hoffman	blk.c. Sideboard	Sideboard (imp.)
Apr. 1849	„	„	„
Sept. 1849	Mr. Louw	b.h. Wellington	
Apr. 1850	„	rn.c. Sir James	Wildrake (imp.)
Sept. 1850	E. B. Hoffman	ch.c. Murillo	Gustavus (imp.)
Apr. 1851	J. van Reenen	ch.f. Selina	Glaucus (imp.)
Sept. 1851	„	„	„
Apr. 1852	A. v. d. Byl	b.c. Californian	Rococo (imp.)
Sept. 1852	Mr. de Kock	ch.h. Bob	Prince Albert
Apr. 1853	J. van Reenen	ch.h. Cossack	Glaucus (imp.)
„ 1854	Mr. Venture	ch.c. Sir Peter	.. ..
		It now became a Selling	
Sept. 1854	Mr. Bosman	b.h. Wildrake	Wildrake (imp.)
Apr. 1855	„	„	„
Sept. 1855	Mr. Munnik	ch.c. St. Leger	.. ..

APPENDIX 14

STAKES AND RAILWAY SWEEPSTAKES

11 lb., thrice or more 14 lb. Heats 1 mile.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Ariadne by Albion (imp.) Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon		
10 lb., 14 lb., and 17 lb.		
Maid of Rondebosch by Sir Solomon	1.55 : 1.58	
.. ..	1.57 : 1.55	
once 7 lb.; twice or more 10 lb.		
Princess Charlotte by Prince Royal mare by Skipper (imp.)	2.1 : 2.7	
7 lb. and 14 lb.		
Venus by Dreadnought (imp. Arab)	2.5 : 2.12	
.. ..	2.0 : 2.2 : 2.6	
.. ..	1.57 : 1.57½	
.. ..	1.58 : 1.59 : 1.58	
.. ..	1.59 : 2.1 : 2.5	
Blush by Farmer John		
" "	1.58½ : 2.0	
mare by Squirrel (imp.)	2.1 : 2.1	
.. ..	2.0 : 2.2	
Blush by Farmer John	2.2 : 2.2	
.. ..	2.0	
Race. Same Conditions.		
.. ..	1.26 : 1.28	
.. ..	2.2 : 2.3	

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1856	F. Muller	b.f. Comical	Rob Roy (imp. Arab)
			A horse could now be exempt
Sept. 1856	Mr. Goodwin	b.c. Easy	Winchelsea (imp.)
Apr. 1857	P. L. G. Cloete	gr.h. Exquisite	Dreadnought (imp. Arab)
Sept. 1857	Mr. Behr	„	„ „
Apr. 1858	J. Thomas	b.m. Comical	Rob Roy (imp. Arab)
„ 1859	P. L. v. d. Byl	b.g. Hawk's Eye	
Sept. 1859	J. Thomas	ch.g. Why Not	.. ..
Apr. 1860	C. J. Manuel	ch.c. Rufus	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1861	A. Chiappini	b.c. Hatfield	.. ..
Sept. 1861	C. J. Manuel	b.c. Immigrant	Evenus (imp.)
Apr. 1862	Mr. le Grange	b.c. Gaylad	Gaylad (imp.)
			Distance increased
Apr. 1863	M. van Breda	ch.f. Juanita	The Traverser (imp.)
„ 1865	C. J. Manuel	br.h. Merry Monarch	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1866	Mr. le Grange	b.h. Cricketer	Saraband (imp.)
„ 1868	C. J. Manuel	b.c. Oakleaf	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1869	P. L. G. Cloete	b.h. Settler	„
„ 1870	J. Peacock	b.h. Farmer John	Young Damascus
„ 1871	J. Thomas	Shamfight	.. ..
„ 1872	C. J. Manuel	br.h. Moslem	Rising Sun (imp.)
„ 1873	A. v. d. Byl	b.f. Laura	Berkeley (imp.)
„ 1875	J. A. Newberry	ch.h. Rockingham	

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
.. ..	1.56 : 2.0	
from sale by carrying 7 lb. extra.		
mare by Humphrey (imp.)	1.58 : 1.57 : 2.0	
.. ..	1.57	
.. ..	1.58 : 2.1	
.. ..	1.58½ : 1.58	
.. ..	2.10	
Mosquito by The Traverser (imp.)	2.0 : 2.2	
.. ..	1.55 : 1.58	
Hannah by Rococo (imp.)	1.57 : 1.57	
.. ..	2.2	
to 1¼ miles.		
mare by Evenus (imp.)		
Hannah by Rococo (imp.)	2.33 : 2.28	
mare by Sponge (imp.)		
Hebe (imp.)	2.33	
Hannah by Rococo (imp.)	2.30	
.. ..	2.29 : 2.27	
.. ..	2.34 : 2.33 : 2.33 : 2.37	1st and 3rd heats dead heats. Moslem 2nd.
Meliora (imp.)		
Roderica by Saraband (imp.)	2.33 : 2.35	

APPENDIX 15

WINNERS OF THE

Presented by T. B. Bayley for two- and three-year-olds.
of the Produce Stakes

Date.	*Owner.*	*Horse.*	*Sire.*
Apr. 1854	L. v. d. Byl	br.c. Peep o' Day Boy	Gustavus (imp.)
„ 1855	M. Blake	b.c. Young Evenus	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1856	F. Muller	br.c. Easy	Winchelsea (imp.)
„ 1857	P. L. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Languid	Sponge (imp.)
„ 1858	S. le Grange	b.c. Young Evenus	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1859	C. J. Manuel	b.f. Planet	„
„ 1860	A. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Selina Euphemia	Sponge (imp.)
„ 1861	„	„	„
„ 1862	„	b.c. Rifleman	„

Mr. v. d. Byl having thus won the Cup outright replaced it with

„ 1863	Mr. Murray	b.c. Uranus	The Traverser (imp.)
„ 1864	M. van Breda	ch.f. Royalty	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1865	„	br.f. Miss Letty	„
„ 1866	„	b.f. Urania	Wrestler (imp.)
„ 1867	„	br.c. Oakleaf	Evenus (imp.)
„ 1868	T. B. Bayley	b.f. Aurora	Wrestler (imp.)
„ 1869	A. v. d. Byl	b.c. Dunkeld	Dusk (imp.)
„ 1870	„	b.c. Grantley	Berkeley (imp.)

Thus this second Cup, according to the conditions, was also won
Purse, given by the Turf

„ 1871	J. L. Beyers	br.c. Sir Philip	Brian Boru (imp.)
„ 1872	A. v. d. Byl	ch.f. Galatea	Berkeley (imp.)
„ 1873	T. le Grange	b.f. Wild Rose	Tormentor (imp.)
„ 1874	„	gr.f. Grey Dawn	Dragoman (imp. Arab.)
„ 1875	„	b.f. Colleen Bawn	Brian Boru (imp.)
„ 1876	W. Palmer	b.f. Lalla Rookh	Oxlade (imp.)

A Cup was now presented by

„ 1877	T. le Grange	ch.c. Voltaire	Bismarck (imp.)
„ 1878	J. A. Faure	b.f. Activity	Saraband (imp.)
„ 1879	H. le Grange	b.c. Sir Bartle	
„ 1880	J. A. Faure	ch.f. Fleur de Lis	Bismarck (imp.)

APPENDIX 15

AGRICULTURAL CUP

The former to carry 7.0 and the latter 8.10. The winner penalized 7 lb. 1 Mile.

Dam.	*Time.*	*Remarks.*
Magnet by Ottoman (imp.)	1.57	
Comet by Battledore (imp.)	2.2	
mare by Humphrey (imp.)	1.55 : 2.0	After a dead heat with Languid.
Camelina (imp.)	1.55	
Comet by Battledore (imp.)	2.0	
,, ,,	1.59	
Medora by Tally-ho (imp.)	1.56½	
,, ,,	1.55	
Miss Emma by Rococo (imp.)	1.59	

another on similar conditions except that the weights were 7.8 *and* 9.0.

Planet by Evenus (imp.)	1.58	
mare by Tally-ho (imp.)	1.57	
Hebe (imp.)	1.59	
Planet by Evenus (imp.)	1.55	
Hebe (imp.)	..	walk over.
Planet by Evenus (imp.)	2.0	
'an imported mare'	2.1	
Selina Euphemia by Sponge (imp.)	1.54	

outright by Mr. v. d. Byl. It was replaced by the Agricultural Club, on the same terms.

Telegram by Dispatch	2.0	
Rosalie by Belladrum (imp.)	1.58 : 2.2	After two dead heats with Grey Dayrell.
.. .. ..	2.8	Sunshine won, but was distanced for jostling.
Urania by Wrestler (imp.)	2.1	
,, ,,		
Heiress by Farmer's Son (imp.)		

Mr. C. A. Barry on the same terms.

Planet by Evenus (imp.)		
Fille de l'air by Sponge (imp.)		
Fleur de Marie by Sponge (imp.)	..	walk over.

APPENDIX 16

THOROUGHBRED HORSES INCLUDED IN MR. C. J. MANUEL'S SALE. 18th APRIL 1876

	Price at the sale. £
Stallions	
Belladrum (imp.) by Stockwell, dam Catherine Hayes	481
Catalpa (imp.) by Macaroni, dam Araucaria . .	385
Bossington (imp.) by Camerino, dam Jane Shore .	241
Brood Mares	
Mitrailleuse (imp.) by Carbineer, dam Graziosa .	190
Biretta (imp.) by Sydmonton, dam Birette . .	101
Peeress (imp.) by Brahma, dam Lady Emma . .	230
Leoline (imp.) by Sweetmeat, dam Austrey . .	30
Minuet by Brian Boru (imp.), dam Ropedancer (imp.)	166
Lollypop by Evenus (imp.), dam Leoline (imp.) .	57
Mermaid by Rising Sun (imp.), dam Idolette (imp.)	107
Mexicaine by Brian Boru (imp.), g.dam Meliora (imp.)	176
Martha by Rising Sun (imp.), dam Lollypop . .	185
Mavourneen by Brian Boru (imp.), dam Meliora (imp.)	136
Young Meliora by Brian Boru (imp.), dam Meliora (imp.)	135
Mirage by Rising Sun (imp.), dam Idolette (imp.) .	142
In Training	
Heather Bloom (imp.) by Brahma, dam Wild-thyme	133
Busy Bee (imp.) by Trumpeter, dam Industry .	187
Mabel by Brian Boru (imp.), g.dam Hebe (imp.) .	110
Melody by Paganini (imp.), dam Melody (imp.) .	280

	Price at the sale. £
Fillies	
3 years old by Belladrum (imp.), dam Hebe (imp.)	67
2 years old by Belladrum (imp.), dam Hebe (imp.)	81
Spangle (imp.) by Lord Lyon, dam Bangle	143
Yearling by Belladrum (imp.), dam Lollypop	127
Colts	
Yearling by Belladrum (imp.), dam Minuet	86
Yearling by Belladrum (imp.), dam Leoline (imp.)	51

INDEX

Aardt, J. D. van, 51.
Abbas Mirza, 9.
Abercromby, Major, 205.
Abercromby, Brig.-Maj., 208, 209.
Abjer, 137.
Activity, 186, 228.
Adair, 202.
Adjutant General, 211, 212.
Adventure, 9, 153, 222.
Aerolite, 185.
Aert, 205.
Agitator, 121, 122.
Aitchison, R. S., 219.
Alarm, 237, 249.
Albion (imp.), 10, 13, 44, 47, 51, 74, 76 *n.*, 107, 116, 230, 236, 237, 241, 247, 248, 253.
Aleppo, 246, 248.
Alexander (imp.), 72.
Alexander, Henry, 34.
Alexander the Great (1) (imp.), 47, 51.
— (2), 118, 193, 244, 250.
Alexandra, 245, 251.
Alfred mare, 58.
Ali-Bey, 240.
Allegretta, 111, 153.
Almack, 188.
Alpheus, 136.
Alport and Breda, Messrs., 234.
Alport and Louw, Messrs., 244.
Alsoom, 205.
Anna (imp.), 47, 112, 125, 129, 221, 246.
Anna Bella, 116.
Apperley, Colonel, 90, 96, 126, 134, 176, 178.
Araucaria, 258.
Ard Patrick, 58.
Ariadne, 74, 83, 86, 253.
Ascot, 188, 189.
Ashton mare (imp.), 106.
Atherstone, Dr., 141.
Attorney, 204, 205.
Aurora, 135, 256.
Austin, Lieut.-Col., 213.
Austrey, 258.
Bagatelle (imp.), 35, 54, 111, 223, 231.
— descendants of, 112.
Baker, —, 167.
Balustrade, 88 *n.*
Bang-up, 55.
Banker, 159, 165, 166, 189.
Barber, Hilton, 181, 199, 200, 203 *n.*, 234.
Barker, Charles, 81, 167, 168.
Barker, George, 167, 168.
Barnard, Lady Anne, 20, 24, 88, 206.
Barnard, Mr., 25, 206.
Barnes, —, 167.
Barnett, E., 221, 230.
Baron Belmont, 55.
Baronet, 59 and *n.*, 159, 160, 221, 246, 248.
Barrow, Sir John, 28.
Barry, C. A., 118, 182, 221, 232, 234, 257.
Bateson, H., 9.
Bathurst, Lord, 29, 33, 37, 44, 56, 60, 61, 68.
Battledore (1) (imp.), 114, 136, 166, 233, 236, 239, 241, 257.
— (2), 43, 114, 159, 161, 162, 166, 167, 168, 176.
Bay Middleton, 88 *n.*
Bayley, P., 244.
Bayley, T. B., 3, 76, 77, 87, 89, 90, 94, 95, 97, 98, 100, 102, 107 *n.*, 109, 114, 115, 118, 126, 131, 133, 135, 136, 138, 155, 159, 169, 171, 179, 191, 193 *n.*, 232, 248, 256.
Beagle, 115, 259.
Bedlamite mare, 188.
Bedouin, 160.
Beelzebub, 155.
Behr, M., 232, 254.
Belfast (imp.), 188, 240.
Belisarius, 224.
Bell, Major, 204, 205, 206.
Belladrum (imp.), 182 and *n.*, 251, 257, 258, 259.

Belle of Rondebosch, 23, 43, 72, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 230, 232, 236, 252.
Bellevue, 43, 78, 80, 85 *n.*, 252.
Ben (imp.), 197, 244.
Beningbrough, 153.
Bergh, W., 66, 128, 230.
Berghill, 49, 50.
Berkeley (imp.), 14, 185, 186, 242, 244, 250, 254, 256.
Bessie Bell, 245.
Betsy, 84.
Beyer, G. C., 232.
Beyers, J., 221, 248, 256.
Beyers, Mr., of Klapmuts, 155.
Billy Bar (imp.), 233.
Bird, Mr., 204, 206.
Biretta (imp.), 258.
Birette, 258.
Bismarck (imp.), 186, 189, 235, 256.
Black Bess, 233.
Black Prince, 19 and *n.*
Blackberry, 113.
Blacklock, 88.
Blackrock, 118, 193, 242, 244, 250.
Blake, Major, 248.
Blake, M., 232, 252, 256.
Blankenburg, Mr., 205.
Blenheim, 204, 205.
Blesser, Mr., 26.
Blokland, 212.
Blucher (1), 125, 130.
— (2), 129, 131, 179 *n.*, 221, 224, 240.
Blue Beard, 207, 208.
Blue Gown, 244.
Blue Peter, 176 *n.*
Bluestone (imp.), 244.
Blush, 109, 233, 239, 253.
Bob, 124 *n.*, 238, 252.
Bobtail (imp.), 4, 45, 47, 51, 127, 128, 129, 139, 221, 231, 237, 247, 249.
Bolivar, 189.
Bon Ami, 185.
Bonnie Lassie, 197, 245.
Bonny Lass, 54.
Boontje, coloured jockey, 182.
Boshof, 234.
Bosman, Mr., 252.
Bossington (imp.), 193, 258.
Botha, P., 140.
Boulton, Mr., 209.
Bouwer, J., 140.
Bower, Major, 174, 175, 176, 240.
Boxing Day (imp.), 194.
Boy Jones, 167.
Brahma, 258.
Brand, Mr., 211, 212.
Bravura, 116.
Breda, Michael van (1), 137.
Breda, Michael van (2), 99, 102, 104, 136, 137, 180, 184, 185, 188, 189, 232, 236, 240, 246, 248, 254, 256.
Breda, W. P. van, 244.
Brian Boru (imp.), 185, 186, 187 and *n.*, 233, 235, 238, 242, 244, 248, 256, 258.
Brink, Mr., 240.
Brocard, 132.
Brokenleg, 195.
Brolleures, Mr., 102.
Brown, Mr., 25, 26.
Broxton (imp.), 202.
Brush, 109.
Burchell, W. J. (quoted), 18, 21.
Bushman, 207, 208, 246.
Bustler (imp.), 9, 35, 47, 52, 54, 111, 153, 230, 231, 236, 247.
— descendants of, 54.
Busy Bee (imp.), 242, 258.
Buxton (imp.), 122, 199.
Buzzard, 72, 115, 132.
Byl, Albert van der, 191, 203 *n.*
Byl, Alexander van der, 14, 99 *n.* 132, 180, 182, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, 196, 221, 232, 234, 242, 244, 246, 248, 250, 252, 254, 256.
Byl, Mrs. Alexander van der, 24, 182, 184 *n.*
Byl, L. van der, 242, 246, 256.
Byl, P. G. van der, 40, 43, 45, 127, 128, 129, 130, 223.
Byl, P. L. van der, 240, 250, 254, 256.
Byl, P. V. van der, 82 *n*, 83, 90, 113, 124, 130–2, 148, 171, 177, 179, 221, 224, 230, 232, 236, 240, 246, 248.
Byron, 13.

Cadwallader, 167, 168.
Caesar, 236.
Caffie, 208.

Cain, 114 *n.*, 189.
Calendula, 132.
Californian, 252.
Camel, 189.
Camelina (imp.), 14, 184, 186, 188, 233, 245, 247, 257.
Camerino, 258.
Camp Fire II, 86.
Campbell, Capt. A., 204, 207.
Campbell, Hon. Mrs., 206.
Cantata, 153.
Cantatrice, 109.
Cape Lassie, 81.
Captain, 137, 138.
Carbineer, 258.
Cardinal Puff, 4, 5, 6.
Carlotta, *see* Charlotte.
Carsons, Mr., 132.
Cash, 76 and *n.*, 81, 236, 240, 246.
Catalonian (1) (imp.), 114 and *n.*, 238.
Catalonian (2), 238.
Catalpa (imp.), 258.
Catherine Hayes, 258.
Cat-o'-nine-tails, 40, 69, 74, 81, 107, 108, 247, 249.
Chaka, 128, 129, 130, 221, 230.
Champagne Charlie (imp.), 196, 201, 244, 245.
Champion, 124, 151.
Chandler, Mr., 221, 240.
Chanticleer, 114.
Character, 250.
Charles XII, 132.
Charlotte (Carlotta or Zarlot), 4.
Charlotte, 247.
Cheap, Col., 246.
Cherry Bounce (imp.), 45, 153.
Chiappini, A., 189, 232, 244, 254.
Chichester, 49.
Child of the Islands, 160.
Christmas Carol, 201.
Christopher, Capt., 9, 44, 105, 106, 107, 111, 137, 153, 170.
Chusan, 160, 161.
Circe, 59.
Citizen, 240.
Clem, 157, 158.
Clinker or Darling (1) (imp.), 47, 52, 125, 126, 231, 237, 249.
— (2), 13, 14, 37, 43, 53, 54, 230, 236, 247.
Cloete, A., 26, 78, 79, 84, 224, 230, 232, 236, 246, 252.
Cloete, Dirk, 50.
Cloete, J., 246.
Cloete, L., 238.
Cloete, P. L., 35, 43, 47, 48, 50, 51, 54, 83, 84, 104, 110, 113–16, 166, 171, 179, 189, 223, 224, 230, 236, 240, 246, 248, 252.
Cloete, P. L. G., 238, 254.
Cloete, R., 211, 212.
Cloister, 201.
Cock, C., 82.
Cockburn, Lieut.-Col., 207, 208, 209.
Cockermouth (imp.), 99.
Cockrobin mare (imp.), 76 *n.*, 106, 228 *n.*
Colleen Bawn, 135, 234, 256.
Collins, Capt., 212.
Collison, Mr., 143.
Colton, Mr., 208.
Comet, 85, 99, 100, 115, 135, 136, 179, 183, 233, 239, 241, 257.
— descendants of, Table 12.
Comical, 221, 254.
Commando, 203.
Commissioner, 85, 160, 224, 248.
Comus, 109.
Confidence, 184, 248.
Cook, Major, 206.
Corisande, 196.
Cory, Professor, 68 *n.*
Cossack, 110, 238, 252.
Costa, 201.
Cotherstone, 189.
Cottager (imp.), 9, 33, 72, 73, 107, 224.
Coulton, Mr., 209.
Countess, 233, 249.
Cradock, Sir John, 35.
Crauford, Lieut., 212.
Creevy, 42 *n.*
Cricketer (imp.), 10, 12, 33, 51, 54, 70, 187, 232, 254.
Crommelin, Mr., 236.
Crop mare (imp.), 1, 4, 6, 121.
— descendants of, Table 8.
Crow, Jim, 19 *n.*
Crowcher family, 10, 11.
Crucifix, 76.
Cruskeen (imp.), 135.
Cuba (imp.), 233.

Cumming, Mr., 91.
Cunyngham, Mr., 167.
Cut-me-to-Atoms, 209.
Cuyler, Colonel G. J., 139.

Daly, Mr., 209.
Damascus (imp.), 118, 196, 233, 240, 248.
Dandy, 127, 128, 145, 153, 190.
Dangerous, 58.
Daniel, Lieut., R.N., 149.
Darling, *see* Clinker.
Darrell, Sir Harry, 172.
Dashwood, Lady Anne, 206.
Dashwood, Mr., 9, 26, 52, 54, 222.
David, 47.
Dean, Lieut., 204, 205.
Deare, Mr., 207, 208, 209.
Deceiver, 141, 142, 143.
Deerfoot, 248.
Defence, 88 *n.*, 132.
Delpini, 52, 107.
Dennis, G. H., 74.
D'Escury, 31, 68.
Devenish, 30.
Diabolus (imp.), 121, 125, 126, 137, 138, 231.
Diadem, 91 and *n.*
Diamond, 85, 127, 224.
Dick, 125.
Dick Andrews mare (imp.), 47, 51, 125, 155, 183, 186.
— descendants of, Table 9.
Dickens, Colonel, 18, 19, 171, 207.
Dimple (imp), 14, 41, 106, 153, 186.
— descendants of, Table 4.
Dingham, 236.
Dionora, 241.
Discipline, 83.
Discount (imp.), 76 *n.*, 119, 236, 247.
Dispatch, 186, 188, 189, 243, 244, 245, 257.
Dixon, Mr., 208.
Don Juan, 13, 43, 140, 158, 159, 160, 230, 236, 246.
Donkin, Sir Rufane, 32.
Dotterell, 154.
Dragoman (imp.), 235, 242, 256.
Draper, Colonel, 55.
Dreadnought (imp.), 116, 117, 118, 126, 161, 233, 239, 253, 254.
Drummond, Capt., 206.
Du Lait, 236.
Duckitt, Mr., 10, 11, 14, 26, 45, 133, 222.
Dunbar, 196.
Dundas, H., 11.
Dundas, Major-General, 11.
Dunkeld, 242, 244, 248, 256.
Dunkin, Lieut., 204, 205.
Dunn, William, 37.
Durr, Mr., 70.
Dusk (imp.), 242, 244, 248, 256.
Dyer, P. D., 82.

Eagle, 106, 108, 129, 153, 224.
Earl Godwin (imp.), 244.
East, A., 158, 166.
Easy, 254, 256.
Ecarte, 163.
Echo, 86, 189, 190, 191, 242, 244.
— pedigree, 189.
Eclipse (1), 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 44, 73, 122, 126, 127, 180, 194, 195.
— descendants of, Table 13.
— (2), 140, 141.
— (3), 151.
— blood, 128, 129.
Eclipse mare, 194.
— descendants of, Table 13.
Editha, 72.
Edward the Confessor, 244.
Effie, 235.
Egremont, 111 and *n.*, 153.
Eksteen, J., 83, 212, 224.
Election, 126.
Elepoo, 160, 161, 164, 165 and *n.*, 166.
Elizabeth, 5, 6.
Elmsley, 122.
Eltham, 201.
Emigrant, 221, 230.
Emilitia, 110.
Emilius, 126.
Emma, 189.
Engineer, 6.
Erskine, Capt., 206.
Escape (1), 35 and *n.*, 95, 236.
Escape (2), 152, 153, 170, 212.
Euryalus (imp.), 47, 52.
Evans, Mr., 205.

Eve, 109.
Evelyn Wood, 197 and *n.*
Evenus (imp.), 99, 100, 136, 154, 187, 188, 196, 221, 233, 238, 239, 240, 242, 244, 247, 248, 249, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258.
Everlasting, 129.
— descendants of, Table 11.
Express, 188, 196, 197, 232, 245.
Exquisite, 254.

Fair Play, 238.
Farmer John, 43, 75, 107, 108 and *n.*, 109, 110, 113, 116, 117, 123, 124, 128 *n.*, 151, 158, 159, 160, 179 *n.*, 224, 233, 236, 239, 240, 253, 254.
Farmer's Son (imp.), 257.
Farrar, Sir George, 122, 202.
Fascinator, 47, 59, 236, 246.
Faure, J. A., 118, 135, 193, 234, 242, 244, 250, 256.
Faure, J. C., 119 *n.*
Faustus, 160.
Favourite, 153.
Fearnought, 151.
Ferreira, Colonel, 122.
Fervid (imp.), 186, 233, 236, 240.
Fille de l'air, 186, 257.
Finio, 13.
Fireaway, 79, 240.
Firetail, 118, 233.
Firman, 236, 240.
Fischer, Mr., 240.
Fisherman, 177.
FitzAlbion, 81, 107, 248.
Fitz-Orville, 55.
Fitzpatrick, Mr., 167.
Flare Up, 239.
Fleschi, 160.
Fleur de Lis (by Bismarck), 135 *n.*, 186, 256.
Fleur de Lis (by Sponge), 186, 188.
Fleur de Marie, 99 *n.*, 101, 125, 183, 186, 188, 189, 232, 233, 240, 257.
Flora, 251.
Flyaway, 135.
Flying Dutchman, 72.
Formosa, 186.
Forty-five, 250.
Francisca, 156.
Fraser, Brigadier-General, 204, 206, 207, 208.
Fritz, 130.
Fritzwilmoet (1), 91 and *n.*
— (2), 143, 144, 145.
Frolic, 135.
Fruiter, Mr., 205.
Full Cry, 81, 82, 240.
Fulton, Mr., 167.

Galatea, 14, 250, 256.
Galopin, 72.
Galtee More, 58.
Ganymede, 236.
Garfield, 197, 244.
Gaul, 114.
Gay Deceiver, 206.
Gaylad (imp.), 254.
Gazelle, 101, 244.
Gemma di Vergy, 186, 238, 244, 248.
George III, 39 *n.*
Georgian (imp.), 115, 186, 237.
Georgina, 43, 54, 55, 78, 111, 230, 231, 247.
Giant, 154.
Gibside Fairy, 189.
Gilbert Gurney, 240.
Gipsey, 13.
Gipsy, 85, 240.
Gladiateur, 201.
Glasgow, 251.
Glaucus (imp.), 109, 165 and *n.*, 166, 233, 238, 240, 252.
Glendower, 160.
Glengall, 117, 159, 160, 161, 162.
Gohanna, 111, 153.
Golden Leg, 49.
Goldwing, 122.
Golumpus, 148.
Gondola, 234.
Good Hope, 196.
Goodwin, Mr., 232, 254.
Gordon, Lady Duff, 19, 101.
Gorhambury (imp.), 86, 132, 136, 177, 221, 233.
Gough, G., 240.
Gove, Sandy, 19.
Graham, Lieut.-Col., 211, 212.
Gram, 204, 205.
Grange, A. M. le, 101.
Grange, F. le, 14.
Grange, H. le, 256.

Grange, Marthinus le, 101.
Grange, S. le, 256.
Grange, T. le, 99 *n.*, 193, 232, 234, 238, 240, 242, 244, 250, 254, 256.
Grantley, 185, 256.
Grasshopper, 240.
Graziosa, 258.
Green, Mr., 167.
Gregor, 163.
Greig, Mr., 54.
Grenadier, 206.
Grey Dawn, 135, 234, 242, 256.
Grey Dayrell, 14, 118, 232, 250, 257.
Grey Momus, 117.
Grey Tommy, 108 *n.*, 240, 248.
Greyhound, 230.
Grosvenor, Lord, 5.
Gustavus (imp.), 57, 78, 79, 80, 82, 84, 116, 124, 131, 132, 136, 185, 186, 230, 233, 236, 240, 247, 248, 252, 256.

Hall, R. J., 173.
Hambletonian, 58, 111, 141.
Hamilton, Duke of, 52.
Hamiltonian, 5, 6, 7, 122, 126, 129.
— pedigree of, 6.
Hamlet, 12, 248.
Handsome mare, the, 6, 7.
Hannah, 59, 188 and *n.*, 221, 233, 247, 249, 255.
Hannibal, 224.
Hantam Belle, 196.
Haphazard, by Bustler (imp.), 9, 54, 153.
— (imp.), 45, 47, 51, 55, 81, 82, 128, 141, 221, 224, 230, 236, 241, 247, 248, 249.
— by Haphazard (imp.), 128, 129, 224.
— (Woests'), 143, 144, 145, 146, 148, 149, 150, 236, 248.
— (Rademeyer's), 143, 144.
Hard Cash, 42, 98, 118, 119, 197, 198, 199, 201, 244.
Hardwick (imp.), 118, 250.
Hare, R., 93.
Harkaway (imp.), 244.
Harlequin, 208, 209.
Hart, Mr., 30, 31, 93.
Hastings, 153.
Hatfield, 254.
Havannah, 232.
Havelock, Lieut.-Col. Sir H., 173, 176 and *n.*
Hawk's Eye, 254.
Hay, Charles, 19.
Heather Bloom (imp.), 258.
Hebe (imp.), 185, 187, 239, 243, 245, 255, 257, 258, 259.
Hector, 153.
Heiress, 82 *n.*, 257.
Helen Mainwaring (imp.), 235.
Helena, 232.
Hen-that-lays-the-golden-eggs, the, 3, 8, 9, 54, 222.
— descendants of, Table I.
— pedigree, 8.
Herald, 194.
Hercules (1) (imp.), 1, 4, 5, 121.
— (2), 40, 41.
— (3), 234.
Here-I-go-with-my-eye-out, 43, 83, 84, 159, 161, 162, 166, 167, 168, 169, 234, 248, 252.
Hero of Aliwal, 240.
Herod, 72, 122.
Hester, 116.
Highflyer (1) (imp.), 3, 44.
— (2), 123, 155.
— (3), 246.
Highlander, 204.
Hill, Jack, 199.
Hill and Newlands, Messrs., 234, 244.
Hindoo, 246.
Hintza, 79, 80, 221, 240.
Hockley, Mr., 142.
Hoffman, E. B., 78, 83, 84, 221, 230, 232, 236, 238, 240, 248, 252.
Hollett, Captain William, 49.
Holloway (imp.), 99.
Hope, 207, 208.
Hope, Colonel, 204.
Horton, Wilmot, 68.
Hottentot (1), 208, 209.
— (2), 172.
Hudson, Mr., 16, 17.
Humphrey (imp.), 13, 79, 80, 94, 95, 117, 119, 233, 238, 240, 241, 252, 255, 257.
Humphrey Clinker, 83.
Huon (imp.), 240.
Hurricane, 246.

Hurry Scurry (imp.), 118, 126, 138, 156, 157, 240, 247.
Hyllus, 132.

Idolette (imp.), 185, 233, 245, 258.
Ik Weet Niet, 211, 212.
Ildegarda, 101.
Immigrant, 59, 101, 188 and *n.*, 189, 246, 248, 254.
Impey, Thomas, 63, 64.
Industry, 243, 258.
Inkerman, 238.
Inniskilliner, 59 and *n.*, 108 *n.*, 124, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 236, 248.
Ishmael, 189.
Ivanhoe (imp.), 55, 235, 244.

Jacobin (imp.), 235.
James, Mr., 246.
Jan de Boer, 240.
Jane, 82 *n.*
Jansen, Christiaan, 147, 148.
Japan, 49.
Jarretelle (imp.), 245.
Jemmy Ducks, 246.
Jenkins, Capt., 246.
Jennings, Mr., 240.
Jenny Lind, 135, 189, 232.
Jereed (imp.), 248.
Jessy, 131.
Jester, 221.
Jim Crow, 124.
Jingle, 224.
Joanna (imp.), 185 and *n.*
John Bull, 84, 100, 246.
John Davies, 199.
Johnny Slaber, 205.
Juanita, 187, 190, 248, 254.
Jufvrouw, 112, 179 *n.*, 224.
Julie, 178.
Julius Caesar, 178.
Junior Captain, 246.

Kaleidoscope, 13, 54.
Kan Niet Verstan, 212.
Kate, 233.
Kate Dayrell, 14, 118.
Katherine, 189.
Katinka, 139.
Keeton, B., 82 *n.*
Kennedy, J., 193, 242, 244.
Keyter, A. T., 42, 151, 230, 248.
King, Dick, 171.
King, Governor, 152.
King Kaffir, 246.
King's Own, 159.
Kininburgh, D., 57, 62.
Kirsten, J. F., 1, 4, 6, 73, 120.
Kiss my Lady, 211, 212.
Kitty, 186, 233.
Knight of the Garter, 199.
Kock, Mr. de, 238, 252.
Kotze, C., 60.
Kotze, J., 119 *n.*
Kotze, J. J., 43, 51, 59, 94, 104, 106, 108, 116–19, 123, 126, 161, 224, 232.
Kutusoff (Mr. Blair's), 12.
Kutusoff (imp.), 9, 12 *n.*, 33, 47, 54, 56, 69, 70, 74, 107, 247, 249.

La Faineante (imp.), 199, 235, 245.
Lad of Stellenbosch, 79, 80, 81, 115, 146, 179 *n.*, 236.
Lady Brough, 106, 108.
Lady Champagne, 197, 245.
Lady Charlotte, 106.
Lady Emma, 258.
Lady Grey, 233.
Lady Maria, 124, 151, 231.
Lady of the Grove, 196.
Lady of the Lake, 129, 130, 235, 247.
— — descendants of, 129.
Lady of the Manor, 245.
Lady Rowena, 244.
Lalla Rookh, 82 and *n.*, 256.
Lame Duck, 12.
Lancashire Lass (imp.), 235, 245.
Landhu, 205.
Landscape (imp.), 235.
Lanercost, 136.
Languid (1), 256, 257.
— (2), 188, 189.
Lara, 159, 164.
Larry, 205.
Larry McHale (imp.), 240.
Laura, 14, 242, 244, 254.
Layton, Mr., 49.
Lazarus, 204, 205.
Legislator, 121, 123, 230.
Leoline (imp.), 258, 259.
Letje, 5.
Levett, Mr., 212.

Levinge, Mr., 224, 240, 246.
Lewes, J., 150, 236, 248.
Leynes, P., 15.
Lichtenstein, M. H. C. (quoted), 3, 10.
Liesching, Dr., 248.
Little Dandy, 124.
Little Emma (imp.), 184, 233.
Little Jester, 40.
Little Nell, 199.
Loadstone (imp.), 101, 244.
Lollypop, 258, 259.
Londesborough, Ld., 177.
Londonderry, 204, 205.
Longhurst, L., 200 and *n.*, 203 *n.*
Longitude, 183, 239.
Longshanks, 207.
Longwaist, 233.
Lord Clifden, 118.
Lord Lyon, 259.
Lost'm, 212.
Lottery, 109, 189.
Louisa, 52.
Louw, A. J., 193, 240, 250, 252.
Louw, J., 60, 61.
Louw, W., 65.
Louw (afterwards Redelinghuys), Mrs., 59, 61, 62–3, 64, 65, 116.
Lovett, Capt., 163.
Lowther, Lord, 57.
Loyalist (imp.), 3, 8, 10, 12, 44, 54, 63, 222, 231, 237, 248.
— descendants of, Tables 1 and 2.
Lucetta, 110.
Lucifer, 140, 160.
Luke, jockey, 201.
Lutwyche (imp.), 9, 10, 13, 44, 45, 58 and *n.*, 107, 141, 143, 231, 237, 241, 247.
Lydia, 189.

Mabel, 258.
McArab (imp.), 126.
Macaroni, 232, 258.
Macartney, Lord, 15, 24, 206.
Macaulay (quoted), 101 *n.*
McDonald, Mr. A., 212.
Mackay, Mr., 139.
McNab, Major, 205.
MacRae, F. W., 197, 198, 203 *n.*
Mad Tom, 208.
Madcap, 211, 212.
Madonna, 185, 232.
Maggie (imp.), 235.
Magistrate, 236, 248.
Magnesia, 246.
Magnet, 116, 186, 257.
Maid of Kent, 105.
Maid of Nachtwacht, 14, 184, 186, 188, 243, 246.
Maid of Rondebosch, 74, 75, 129, 231, 233, 237, 248, 249, 253.
Maid of Swellendam, 13, 43, 53, 54, 154, 170.
Mainstone, 195.
Maitland, Sir P., 171, 173, 174, 175.
Malakoff, 99 *n.*
Mambrino (imp.), 1, 4, 5, 6, 121.
Mandy, J., 147.
Manuel, C. J., 180, 181, 182, 184, 185, 186, 188, 189, 221, 232, 234, 238, 242, 244, 248, 254, 256, 258.
Mantura, 221, 249.
Marais, P. J., 244.
Maria (imp.), 23, 111, 113, 153, 194.
— descendants of, 113.
Maria Wakefield (imp.), 116 and *n.*
Marie Stuart, 58.
Marmion, 35, 188, 232.
Marmotte, 234.
Marpessa, 136.
Marplot, 207, 208.
Marquis, 124, 224, 230, 236.
Martha, 187, 258.
Martin, 212.
Martin, Mr., 39.
Martina, 224, 236.
Mary Anne (imp.), 106, 109, 153.
Mary O'Neill (imp.), 202.
Masher, 234.
Matilda, 4, 6.
Maude, W., 6 *n.*, 26, 212.
Mauritius, 154.
Mavourneen, 258.
Maximilian, 185, 232.
Maxwell, Mr., 206.
Mazeppa (imp.), 82 *n.*
Medora, 182, 186 and *n.*, 221, 226, 228, 257.
Meerhoff, P., 89 *n.*
Melck, M. (1), 120.
— (2), 1, 120.
— (3), 4, 7, 26, 35, 43, 46, 47, 57, 60, 76 *n*, 103, 104, 110, 116,

118, 120, 125, 126, 127, 136, 137, 138, 156, 170, 179, 212, 223, 224, 232.
Melck, M. (4), 120, 127, 191–4.
Melck, Mrs. (widow of No. 4), 120 *n.*
Meliora (imp.), 185, 233, 255, 258.
Melody (1) (imp.), 234, 258.
— (2), 258.
Mendoza, Don Pedro de, 28.
Mercier, Lord Charles Somerset's valet, 31.
Merlin, 73.
Mermaid, 185, 232, 258.
Merry Andrew (imp.), 155, 221, 230, 247, 248.
Merry Monarch, 59, 188 *n.*, 221, 232, 254.
Merwe, Field Cornet van der, 63, 64.
Merwe, Mr. van der, 52.
Meteora, 85, 115, 135, 234, 236.
Metternich (imp.), 138.
Mexicaine, 258.
Meyer, C., 141.
Miami, 58.
Michael, 207, 208, 248.
Middelham (imp.), 132, 177.
Midge, 185, 232.
Millet (imp.), 1, 4.
Mimmie, 233.
Minnie, 184, 185, 232.
Minor, 163.
Minuet, 185, 232, 258, 259.
Mirage, 185, 232, 258.
Miss Agnes, 189.
Miss Aletta (imp.), 1, 5, 121.
Miss Emma, 186, 257.
Miss Helen, 240.
Miss Hervey, 128.
Miss Letty, 187, 256.
Miss Martin, 136.
Miss Teazle, 107.
Miss Whipthong (imp.), 14, 40, 72, 73, 180.
— descendants of, Table 3.
Mist, Commissary-General de, 10.
Mitrailleuse (imp.), 258.
Modesty, 132, 221, 232, 248.
Mogul, 4, 5, 6.
Mohamed (imp.), 118.
Moll (imp.), 111, 223.
Monarque, 244.
Monica, 239.
Monse, Mr., 205.
Montagu, 240.
Montrose, 118.
Moorkop, 119.
Mordicai, 163.
Morgan, Rev. A., 139.
Morgiana, 189.
Morisco (imp.), 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 221, 230, 236, 240, 241, 247, 248, 249.
— pedigree, 123.
Morkel, D. J., 51.
Morkel, P., 9.
Mortlock, Capt., 105, 155.
Moscow, 82 and *n.*, 246.
Moslem, 254, 255.
Mosquito, 255.
Moss, Mr., 17.
Mr. Giles, 72.
Mr. Martin (imp.), 99, 136, 188, 233, 238.
Muirson, Mr., 18, 19, 207, 208, 246.
Muley Moloch, 82 *n.*, 88, 132.
Muller, F., 238, 254, 256.
Muller, M., 221.
Munnik, Mr., 26, 238, 240, 252.
Murillo, 232, 252.
Murray, J. S., 173.
— Mr., 221, 232, 238, 248, 256.
Muter, R., 126, 174.
Myburgh, Mr., 51.

Nabob, 13, 35, 54, 204, 205.
Napier, Mr., 236.
Napier, Sir George, 172.
Napoleon, 124, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 221, 240.
Neethling, Mr., 240.
Nel, Field Cornet, 63.
Nelfie, 245.
Nestler (imp.), 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 44, 54, 107.
Newberry, J. A., 254.
Newminster, 192.
Newsmonger (imp.), 192, 242, 244, 250.
Nicolo (imp.), 124, 151, 230.
Niland, B., 145.
No Go, 240.
Nora Creina, 85.
Nourse, Henry, 148 and *n.*
Nunthorpe (imp.), 72.

Oakleaf, 184, 190, 191, 238, 242, 244, 254, 256.
Oasis, 234.
O'Connell (imp.), 75, 76 *n.*, 121, 230, 233, 236, 240, 248, 252.
Ockhuyzen, D. C., 62, 63, 65, 66.
Octavius Caesar (imp.), 178.
Odendaal, Mr., 127, 151.
Old Cade, 6.
Olive, 132.
Onkruydt, Mr., 140.
Onyx, 189.
'Ooprap', 97.
Oranjeboven, 35, 248.
Orde, Capt., 207, 208, 236.
Orde, Major, 205.
O'Reilly, Major, 91, 141, 144.
Orlando, 135, 136, 238, 240.
Orville (imp.), 7, 40, 76, 107, 116, 123, 126, 127, 159, 163, 221, 230, 236, 237, 240, 241, 247, 252.
— pedigree, 123.
Orvillina, 40.
Otto, Dr., 234.
Ottoman (imp.), 116, 189, 257.
Oude Carlotta, 4.
Oxlade (imp.), 256.
Oxygen, 234.
Ozone (imp.), 235.

Paganini (imp.), 235, 258.
Palmer, W., 82, 256.
Pandora, 241.
Partner, 128, 140, 230.
Parton, S., 244, 250.
Patagonian (imp.), 113, 135, 233, 236, 237, 247, 248.
— descendants of, Table 12.
Patrician, 41 and *n.*, 43, 55, 106.
Paul Jones (imp.), 1, 4, 35 *n.*, 237.
Paymaster, 16, 153, 207.
Paynator, 153.
Peacock, J., 91, 254.
Peep o' day Boy, 116, 132, 179 *n.*, 186, 256.
Peeress (imp.), 258.
Peggy, 13, 231, 237, 241, 247.
Pelham, Mr., 244.
Petronius, 52.
Pettingall, Lieut., 141.
Petworth, 137.
Philips, Mr., 246.
Phillip, Governor, 152.
Picaroon, 240.
Pigeoneye, 207.
Pigot, Lieut.-Colonel, 31, 211, 212, 248.
Pigot, General, 116.
Pilot, 78 and *n.*, 240.
Pioneer, 106.
Pirate, 160.
Pitt, 204, 205.
Pitt, J., 157 *n.*
Planet, 99, 135, 136, 186, 207, 209, 232, 256, 257.
Plasket, Sir R., 46 *n.*
Plenipotentiary, 138.
Ploughboy (imp.), 37, 47, 51, 58, 122, 123, 125, 126, 151, 211, 230, 231, 237, 241, 247.
— pedigree, 123.
Plum, 122.
Plunger (imp.), 199, 235, 244.
Poggenpoel, P. J., 34, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 68.
Polestar, 23, 100, 101, 125, 135, 183, 185, 189, 240.
Pompey (Dr. Atherstone's), 141.
Pompey (imp.), 40, 47, 51, 116, 126, 140, 141.
Popinjay, 106.
Porter Charlie, 201, 244.
Post Haste (imp.), 135, 249.
Pot-8-os, 72.
Potatoes, 159, 160.
Precipitate, 127.
President, 100.
Priam, 76.
Prime Minister, 113, 236, 248.
Prince Albert, 124 and *n.*, 221, 230, 236, 238, 241, 246, 248, 252.
Prince Alexis, 196, 197.
Prince Bertram, 252.
Prince of Orange, 35, 153, 242, 246.
Prince of Wales, 232.
Prince Royal, 129, 130, 131, 233, 241, 249, 253.
Princess, 197, 245.
Princess Charlotte, 78, 80, 241, 253.
Princess Louise, 234.
Princess Royal (imp.), 125, 130.
Pringle's mare (imp.), 2, 6, 7.

Pringle, J., 2, 8, 16, 25, 26, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209.
Pringle, John, 30, 31.
Pringle, Thomas, 30.
Proctor, W., 6, 7, 9, 26, 45, 51, 53, 54, 56, 60, 105, 106, 108, 137, 155, 212, 223.
Proctor, Mrs., 60.
Prosecutor, 42, 98, 197, 199, 200, 201.
Protector (imp.), 132, 233, 248.
Pumpkin, 207.
Punch, 206.
Purcell, S. H., 202.

Quadrille, 189.
Queen of Trumps, 246.
Query, 82.
Quilp (imp.), 129, 197 *n.*, 198, 199.

Racket, 114.
Rademeyer, J. J., 144.
Rademeyer, S., 144, 145.
Raffle, 205.
Raimondi, 73, 83.
Ralph, 238, 240.
Randall, W. L., 202.
Ranksborough (imp.), 47, 51.
Rat Tail, 177 *n.*
Ravee, 199.
Redelinghuys, J. N., 64, 65, 67 and *n.*, 68.
Redelinghuys, Mrs., *see* Louw, Mrs.
Redgauntlet, 246.
Red Rover, 221, 224.
Redpath, 240.
Reenen, Daniel van, 7, 212.
Reenen, Dirk van, 7, 45, 104.
Reenen, Jacobus van (1), 7, 8.
Reenen, Jacobus van (2), 42, 43, 44, 45, 52, 58, 60, 61, 63, 65, 66, 69, 74, 76 *n.*, 104, 106, 107–10, 121, 122, 158, 179, 211, 212, 221, 222, 224, 230, 232, 236, 238, 240, 246, 248, 252.
Reenen, Jan van, 7, 27.
Reenen, Sebastiaan van, 7, 10, 12.
Regulus, 4.
Reitz, D. G., 137.
Reitz, F. W., 102, 137, 171, 178.
Reitz, G. J. C., 137.
Reitz and Breda, Messrs., 106, 118, 137, 179.
Repeal (imp.), 135.
Resolution, 205.
Retief, Piet, 51, 139, 141.
Reveller, 189.
Revenger, 236.
Revolution mare (imp.), 241.
Richmond, Duke of, 49.
Riebeeck, van, 1, 2, 89 *n.*
Rifle, 91.
Rifleman, 125, 186, 188, 256.
Rigg, C. J., 178.
Riley, 20, 108 *n.*, 118, 192, 193, 194, 201, 244, 245, 250.
Ringlet, 252.
Rising Sun (imp.), 185, 233, 254, 258.
Rival, 69, 81, 105, 107, 246.
Rob Roy (imp.), 101, 196, 221, 238, 240, 245, 254.
Robertson, A., 82 *n.*, 195, 201, 203 *n.*, 244.
Robin Hood, 12, 63.
Robinson, Col., 206.
Rockingham mare, 106.
Rockingham, 254.
Rococo (imp.), 59, 186, 188, 221, 233, 238, 243, 247, 249, 252, 255, 257.
Roderica, 14, 186, 243, 245, 255.
Roderick Dhu (imp.), 106, 126, 137, 153, 247.
Rogerson, R., 19, 40, 41, 43, 55, 58, 74, 75, 77, 80, 81, 113, 124, 128, 155, 221, 224, 230, 232, 236, 240, 246, 248, 252.
Rooyen, Mr. van, 101.
Ropedancer (imp.), 182, 183, 184, 185, 189, 233, 238, 258.
Rosa, A., 26, 211.
Rosa Bianca, 14.
Rosabella, 76 *n.*, 237, 241, 247.
Rosalie, 14, 251, 257.
Rosebud, 82, 241.
Rosicrucian, 58.
Ross, F. B., 20, 22.
Ross, Hamilton, 123.
Ross, Hercules, 25, 206.
Ross, R., 157 and *n.*
Rous, Captain (afterwards Admiral), 13 *n.*, 146, 169.
Royal Hampton, 197.

Royal Oak, 136.
Royalty, 256.
Rubens mare, 237, 241.
Rufus, 254.
Ruxton, Mr., 207, 208.
Rynesveld, W. S. van, 25, 26.

St. Albans, 178.
St. David, 124, 246.
St. Leger (imp.), 240, 252.
Salmond, Walter, 19.
Saltram (imp.), 3 and *n.*, 44, 127.
Samson, 207, 208, 209.
Sancho mare, 114 *n.*
Sandfly, 186, 233, 241.
Sandy, 160.
Saraband (imp.), 118, 184, 186, 187, 189, 196, 221, 233, 235, 242, 243, 244, 245, 248, 250, 254, 255, 256.
Satirist, 132.
Saxe Coburg, 240, 246.
Scheef, 79.
Schimper, F., 180.
Schoonwinkel, A. J., 250.
Schulz, Mr., 205.
Schuyler, Lieut., 204, 205.
Scipio Africanus, 129.
Scud (imp.), 129, 252.
Scyd, 236.
Seid (imp.), 118, 138.
Selim (1), 72, 115.
— (2), 124, 230.
— (3), 164 and *n.*, 165.
— (4), 150, 151 and *n.*
Selima, 72.
Selina, 109, 110, 121, 183, 184, 232, 238, 243, 245, 252.
Selina Euphemia, 182, 185, 188, 189, 221, 256, 257.
Selwyn, Captain, 91.
Sequidilla, 189.
Seth (imp.), 76 *n.*, 109.
Settler, 59, 188 *n.*, 221, 254.
Seventy-Four, 240.
Shamfight, 254.
Sharpe, Major, 204, 205.
Sheet Anchor, 189.
Shelagh, 72.
Shenley's dam, 111.
Shepstone, W. E., 234, 244.
Sherburne, —, 167.
Shirlock, Major, 206.
Shoestrings, 153.
Shuttle, 116, 129.
Sideboard (imp.), 109, 110, 233, 248, 252, 257.
Simonwick (imp.), 96, 201.
Simpleton, 194.
Sir A. McDonald, 212.
Sir Amyas Leigh (imp.), 201.
Sir Bartle, 256.
Sir Benjamin, 23, 43, 73, 83, 84, 85, 121, 158, 159, 161, 162, 163, 164 and *n.*, 165, 166, 176, 179 *n.*, 224, 252.
Sir Charles, 7, 27, 28.
Sir David, 106.
Sir George (1), 73, 86, 132, 136, 232.
— (2), 250.
Sir Harry, 117, 146, 232.
Sir Henry, 14, 108 *n.*, 117, 186, 238, 242, 252.
Sir Hercules (1), 78 *n.*, 115.
— (2), 78 and *n.*, 79, 111, 115, 179 *n.*, 195, 224.
— (3), 244.
Sir Jacob, 146, 240.
Sir James, 240, 252.
Sir John, 240.
Sir Laurence, 41, 43, 55, 111, 115, 230, 246.
Sir Oliver, 114.
Sir Peregrine, 80, 252.
Sir Peter (1), 106, 128.
— (2), 204.
— (3), 246, 252.
Sir Philip, 185, 242, 244, 256.
Sir Solomon, 43, 74, 106, 129, 231, 233, 236, 237, 248, 253.
Sir William, 221, 238.
Sir William Wallace, 80, 252.
Size, Quartermaster, 210.
Skiff, 114 *n.*
Skipper (1) (imp.), 42, 78, 81, 83, 129, 130, 131, 221, 231, 233, 237, 240, 247, 248, 252, 253.
— (2), 124, 148, 230, 240.
Skirmisher, 248.
Skyscraper mare, 154.
Slow and Easy, 246.
Slum, 205.
Sly, 205.
Smash the Windows, 212.
Smith, Sir Harry, 37, 92, 94, 95, 171, 172, 174, 175.
Smith, W. E., 147, 148.

Smits, H., 182 *n.*
Smolensko (imp.), 105, 247, 248.
Smuts, Marthinus, 63.
Snake, 55, 128, 221, 236, 248.
Snap, 4, 5.
Soarnis, Capt., 205.
Sobersides, 205.
Soldan, 164, 165.
Soldier, 209.
Somerset, 73.
Somerset, Caroline, 40.
Somerset, Charles, 146, 149, 236.
Somerset, Colonel Henry, 139, 141, 142, 147.
Somerset, Elizabeth, 42.
Somerset, H., 53, 230.
Somerset, Lady, 40.
Somerset, Lord Charles, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 18, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39 *n.*, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48 and *n.*, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 and *n.*, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 70, 71, 93, 94, 95, 97, 106, 107, 110, 111, 116, 122, 127, 128, 129, 133, 134, 139, 140, 141, 157, 223, 236, 246.
Soldier, 13, 54.
Soothsayer, 125, 130, 189.
Sorcerer (imp.), 31, 37, 43, 47, 56, 57, 58, 59, 62, 63, 64, 68, 69, 70, 105, 116, 153, 221, 236, 247, 248.
Southey, C., 181, 182, 234.
Spawforth, Captain, 204, 205.
Speculation (imp.), 201 and *n.*, 245.
Speculator, 39, 82 *n.*, 248.
Spondee (imp.), 194.
Sponge (imp.), 182, 184, 186, 187, 188, 189, 221, 233, 235, 239, 240, 243, 244, 245, 247, 249, 251, 255, 256, 257.
Spread, Capt., 211, 212.
Sprightly, 76.
Springer, 148, 149.
Sprite, 114 *n.*
Squib, Mr., 209.
Squirrel (imp.), 114 and *n.*, 115, 189, 236, 253.
Stanford, Captain, 148.
Starlight, 235.
Steyn, P. G., 182.
Stockenstroom, Captain (afterwards Sir Andries), 51, 139.
Stockwell, 244, 258.
Stone, B., 240, 246.
Stonewall, 221, 242.
Story, Mr., 207, 208, 248.
Stumps, 156, 157.
Sultan (1), 8, 16, 207, 208.
— (2) (imp.), 111.
— (3), 12.
Sunbeam, 153.
Sunshine, 125, 232, 257.
Superb, 10, 224.
Surprise, 221, 230.
Surveyor, 239, 240.
Susan, 188, 233.
Suwaroff, 207, 208, 236.
Swallow, 109.
Swart, Mr., 148.
Sweep, 240.
Sweet Lass of Rondebosch, 23, 43, 72, 75, 79, 80, 81, 115, 233, 236, 252.
Sweetmeat, 258.
Sycorax, 107.
Sydmonton, 258.
Sylvan (imp.), 118, 233.
Sylvanus, 246.
Symmetry, 153.

Tait, Mr. Peter, 37.
Talbot, 246.
Tally-ho (imp.), 136, 182, 186, 188, 191, 221, 223, 257.
Tancredi, 73, 82, 83.
Tartar, 85.
Teddy the Grinder mare (imp.), 105, 153.
Telegram, 243, 245, 257.
Tempest (1) (imp.), 47, 55, 111, 140, 141 and *n.*, 230, 247.
— (2), 91, 144, 148, 149, 151.
Thalia, 106.
The Colonel (imp.), 240.
The Flea, 118.
The Marquis, 199, 200, 244.
The Palmer, 58.
The Traverser (imp.), 185, 187, 221, 240, 248, 254, 255, 256.
The Ugly Buck, 240.
The Whig, 159.
Theunis, Mr., 212.
Theunisson, Mr., 57 *n.*, 106.

Thomas, Jack, 40 and *n.*, 83, 84, 100, 101, 108 *n.*, 110, 114, 124, 182, 184, 187 and *n.*, 190, 191, 193, 200, 201, 232, 240, 242, 244, 248, 254.
Tiger, 42, 96, 98, 180, 201, 202.
Tinker, 224.
Tintoret (imp.), 126.
Toby, 207.
Tolfrey, Mr., 53.
Top Gallant, 230, 236.
Tormentor (imp.), 118, 185, 233, 242, 244, 250, 256.
Tory, 124, 221, 224.
Toss Up, 81, 224.
Touchstone, 101, 189.
Trafalgar, 212.
Tranby (imp.), 3, 44, 74, 82 *n.*
Tremendous, 114.
Trifler (imp.), 3, 44.
Trochee, 195.
Trumpeter, 242, 258.
Truter, P. J., 220.
Tucker, Major, 211, 212.
Tumbler, 43, 127, 128, 129, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 162, 190, 221, 230, 246, 248.
Turnpike, 153.

Urania, 135, 235, 243, 256, 257.
Uranian, 192.
Uranus, 135, 256.

Vagabond, 234.
Van Amburgh, 197, 244.
Van Tromp, 205.
Vandeleur, General, 20, 206.
Vandeleur, Major, 206.
Vanguard (imp.), 33, 47, 51, 74 and *n.*, 247, 249.
Vanity, 185.
Variety, 115.
Velocipede, 196.
Venice (imp.), 235.
Venture, Mr., 232, 252.
Venus, 232, 239, 253.
Versveld, J., 83, 224, 232.
Veyle, J. F., 70.
Victoria, 112, 113, 151, 179 *n.*, 224.
Virginia, 55.
Viscount, 234.
Voltaire, 24, 43, 76 and *n.*, 79, 80, 88, 109, 135, 186, 193, 256.
Voltigeur, 183, 238.
Volunteer, 43, 78, 85, 115, 224, 232, 246.
Vos, Miss de, 105.
Vos, P. J. de, 60, 99, 205.
Vrede, 151.

Wake, Dr., 204, 205.
Wakey, 49.
Walduk, Tom, 205.
Walker, Lieut., 204, 205.
Walker, W., 167, 193, 242, 244, 250.
Wallace, R. E., 244.
Walmer, 160.
Walton (imp.), 33, 47, 51, 105, 107, 116.
— descendants of, Table 5.
Wardmaster, 124.
Wasp, 141, 142.
Watchman, 105.
Watney, John, 8 and *n.*, 9, 26.
Watney Arabian, 8.
Waxwork, 74, 75, 81, 249.
Waxy (imp.), 47, 51, 69, 123, 126.
— pedigree, 123.
Weatherbit, 189.
Webster, Mr., 168.
Wellington (late Nicolo), 230, 236, 246, 252.
Wessels, Mr., 201, 202, 203.
Wet, J. S. de, 178.
Wet, N. B. de, 193, 244, 250.
Wet, V. G. de, 213.
Wet, Mrs. de, 70.
— — and Scheule *v.* Durr, 70.
Whackum (imp.), 235.
Whalebone (imp.), 233.
Wheatear, 234.
Whisker, 138, 189.
Whiskey, 49.
Whitaker, Mr., 212.
White Rose, 247.
Why Not, 254.
Wild Aggie, 245.
Wild Irish Girl, 186, 239, 245, 249.
Wild Rose, 256.
Wild-thyme, 258.
Wildrake (imp.), 94, 119, 232, 233, 240, 241, 252.
Williams, Lieut., 212.
Winchelsea (imp.), 119, 238, 240, 241, 249, 254, 256.

Windle, 116.
Witkous, 194, 196, 197.
Woest, B., 143, 144, 149.
Wokingham (imp.), 47, 50, 51, 123, 126, 129, 130 *n.*, 247.
— pedigree, 123.
Woodpecker, 106, 246.
Worlaby Baylock mare (imp.), 196.
Wrestler (imp.), 185, 233, 235, 243, 256, 257.
Wroughton (imp.), 235.
Wyndham, Mr., 73.
Wyndham, Mr. (afterwards General Sir Henry), 42.
Wyndham (1), 42, 195, 230.
— (2), 151.

Xantippe, 113.
Xarifa, 158, 160.

Yaffil (imp.), 41, 47, 51, 57 *n.*, 106, 107, 124, 127, 151, 221, 231, 241, 247, 249.
Yates, Captain, 117.
York, Duke of, 39 *n.*
Young, Sir George, 25.
Young Byron, 13.
Young Cotton, 49.
Young Cricketer, 3 *n.*
Young Damascus, 195, 196, 254.
Young Duke, 108 *n.*, 124, 236, 240.
Young Emblem, 167.
Young Emilius, 75.
Young Evenus, 135, 136, 232, 238, 256.
Young Farmer, 81, 83, 108, 112, 179 *n.*, 224.
Young Gustavus, 81–2, 112, 124, 240.
Young Kutusoff, 14.
Young Landhu, 205.
Young Lutwyche, 246.
Young Meliora, 258.
Young Merryman (imp.), 38.
Young Morisco, 126.
Young Muleyson, 159, 162.
Young Nestler, 9, 222.
Young O'Connell, 121, 248.
Young Rapid, 238.
Young Seventy-Four, 238.
Young Sorcerer, 49.
Young Teddy the Grinder, 49.
Young Woodpecker, 129.
Young Worthy (imp.), 49, 50.

Zarlot, *see* Charlotte.
Zemman Shaw, 204.
Zyl, H. van, 96, 115, 180, 194, 195, 197, 201.
Zyl, Zacharias van, 119, 197.

THE

EARLY HISTORY

OF THE

THOROUGHBRED

HORSE

IN

SOUTH AFRICA

H. A. WYNDHAM

192571

Agric.
Stock
W.

Author Wyndham, Hugh Archibald

Title The early history of the thoroughbred horse in South Africa.

DATE. NAME OF BORROWER.

University of Toronto Library

DO NOT REMOVE THE CARD FROM THIS POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU